

THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS

A

- Abbe flap** [Robert Abbe, New York, N.Y. surgeon, 1851-1928]: *eponym* for a lip switch operation. A triangular, full thickness flap from the lower lip used to fill in a deficit in the upper lip. Specifically applied to the midportion of the upper or lower lip—called also *lip switch operation*
Abbe, R. A new plastic operation for the relief of deformity due to double harelip. *Med Rec* 1898;53:477.
- ab-duct** *vt* (1834): to draw away from the median plane—*comp* ADDUCT
- ab-er-rant** *adj* (ca. 1798) **1**: a deviation from the normal or usual course, form, or location **2**: straying from the normal way
- ab-frac-tion** *n* (1991): the pathologic loss of hard tooth substance caused by biomechanical loading forces. Such loss is thought to be due to flexure and chemical fatigue degradation of enamel and/or dentin at some location distant from the actual point of loading—*comp* ABLATION, ABRASION, ATTRITION, EROSION
- ab-la-tion** *n* (15c) **1**: separation or detachment; extirpation; eradication **2**: removal of a part, especially by cutting—see ABFRACTION, EROSION
- abrade** *vt* (1677): to rub away the external covering or layer of a part—*comp* ATTRITION, EROSION
- abra-sion** *n* (1656) **1**: the wearing away of a substance or structure (such as the skin or the teeth) through some unusual or abnormal mechanical process **2**: an abnormal wearing away of the tooth substance by causes other than mastication—*comp* ATTRITION, EROSION
- ¹**abra-sive** *n* (1853): a substance used for abrading, smoothing, or polishing
- ²**abrasive** *adj* (1875) **1**: tending to abrade **2**: causing irritation—*abra-sive-ly adv*, *abra-sive-ness n*
- ab-ra-siv-i-ty** *n* (1998): the property of one material to wear away another material by means of frictional contact
- absorbed dose**: the amount of energy from ionizing radiation absorbed per unit mass of matter, expressed in gray units
- ab-sorp-tance** *n* (ca. 1931): the ratio of the radiant energy absorbed by a body to that incident on it
- ab-sorp-tion** *n* (1741) **1**: the uptake of substances into or through tissues, eg, mucosa, skin, and intestine **2**: in radiology, the uptake of energy by matter with which the radiation interacts—see A. OF RADIATION—*comp* ADSORPTION
- absorption of radiation**: collision-like interactions between the individual particulate or quantum components of a beam of radiation and the subatomic parts of matter that occur at random during irradiation. Each interaction may result in partial or complete transfer of energy
- abut-ment** *n* (1634) **1**: that part of a structure that directly receives thrust or pressure; an anchorage **2**: a tooth, a portion of a tooth, or that portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain a prosthesis—*usage* see ANGULATED A., HEALING A., IMPLANT A., INTERMEDIATE A., ONE PIECE A., PREPARATION PIECE A., STANDARD A., TWO PIECE A.
- abutment clamp** (1998): any device used for positioning a dental implant abutment upon the dental implant body
- ac-cel-er-ant** *n* (1916): a substance used to accelerate a process (as in enhancing the speed of a chemical reaction)
- ac-cel-er-a-tor** *n* (1611) **1**: a substance that speeds a chemical reaction **2**: in physiology, a nerve, muscle, or substance that quickens movement or response
- ac-cre-tion** *n* (1615) **1**: the process of enlargement or growth by a gradual build-up **2**: in periodontics, the accumulation on teeth or dental implants of foreign material such as plaque, calculus, and materia alba
- acentric relation**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION
- ach-ro-mat-ic** *adj* (1766) **1**: lacking in hue and saturation, therefore falling into a series of colors that varies only in lightness or brightness **2**: possessing no hue; being or involving black, gray, or white
- ach-ro-ma-top-sia** *n* **1**: monochromatism **2**: a type of monochromatism in which all colors are perceived as achromatic, called also *achromatism, total color perception deficiency*
- acid-etched bonded splint**: see RESIN-BONDED SPLINT
- acid-etched bridge**: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
- acid-etched fixed partial denture**: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
- ac-quire** *vt* **ac-quired; ac-quir-ing** (15c) **1**: to obtain as one's own; to come to have as a new or additional trait, characteristic or capability **2**: attained with time
- acquired centric**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired centric occlusal position**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired centric position**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired centric relation**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired eccentric relation**: any eccentric relationship position of the mandible relative to the maxilla, whether conditioned or learned by habit, which will bring the teeth into contact
- acquired occlusal position**: the relationship of teeth in maximum intercuspation regardless of jaw position—see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired occlusion**: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acrylic resin** **1**: pertaining to polymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, or acrylonitrile; for example, acrylic fibers or acrylic resins **2**: any of a group of thermoplastic resins made by polymerizing esters of acrylic or methylmethacrylate acids
- acrylic resin base**: a denture base made of acrylic resin
- activated resin** *obs*: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN
- ¹**ac-ti-va-tor** *n*: a removable orthodontic device intended to stimulate perioral muscles
- ²**activator** (1998): **1**: any chemical agent which triggers an initiator chemical to begin a chemical reaction **2**: a substance used in small proportions to increase the effectiveness of an accelerator chemical
- acute closed lock**: a form of temporomandibular joint dysfunction characterized by limitation in jaw movement of a short duration with pain, limitation of jaw opening to 25 to 30 mm (as measured in the incisor area) and, with jaw opening, a deflection of the mandible toward the affected joint
- acute pain**: pain having a brief and relatively severe course
- ad-ap-ta-tion** *n* (1610) **1**: the act or process of adapting; the state of being adapted **2**: the act of purposefully adapting two surfaces to provide intimate contact **3**: the progressive adjustive changes in sensitivity that regularly accompany continuous sensory stimula-

tion or lack of stimulation **4**: in dentistry, (a) the degree of fit between a prosthesis and supporting structures, (b) the degree of proximity of a restorative material to a tooth preparation, (c) the adjustment of orthodontic bands to teeth

adaptation syndrome: a syndrome characterized by alterations in response as an accommodation to the environment

adaptive occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

additive color mixture: the perceived color that results when the same area of the retina of the eye is illuminated by lights of different spectral distribution such as by two colored lights—*comp* SUBTRACTIVE COLOR SYSTEM

ad-duct *vt* (1836): to draw toward the median plane or toward the axial line—*comp* ABDUCT

ad-her-ence *n* (1531): the act, quality, or action of adhering; persistent attachment

ad-he-sion *n* (1624) **1**: the property of remaining in close proximity, as that resulting from the physical attraction of molecules to a substance or molecular attraction existing between the surfaces of bodies in contact **2**: the stable joining of parts to each other, which may occur abnormally **3**: a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere—*comp* CAPSULAR FIBROSIS, FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR CONTRACTURE

ad-he-sive *adj* (1670): sticky or tenacious

2 adhesive *n* (1912) **1**: any substance that creates close adherence to or on adjoining surfaces **2**: a luting agent—see DENTURE A., MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETIC A.

adhesive capsulitis: within the temporomandibular joint, any situation in which the disk is in normal position, joint space volume is decreased, and motion is restricted

adhesive failure (1998): bond failure at an interface between two materials due to a tensile or shearing force—see COHESIVE FAILURE

adi-a-do-cho-ki-ne-sia *n*: inability to perform rapid alternating movements such as opening and closing the jaws or lips, raising and lowering the eyebrows, or tapping the finger

adipose atrophy: reduction of fatty tissue

adjustable anterior guidance: an anterior guide on an articulator whose surface may be altered to provide desired guidance of the articulator's movement mechanism; the guide may be programmed (calibrated) to accept eccentric interocclusal records

adjustable articulator: an articulator that allows some limited adjustment in the sagittal and horizontal planes to replicate recorded mandibular movements—see ARTICULATOR

adjustable axis face-bow: see FACE-BOW

adjustable occlusal pivot *obs*: an occlusal pivot that may be adjusted vertically by means of a screw or other device (GPT4)

ad-just-ment *n* (1644) **1**: the act or process of modifying physical parts **2**: in dentistry, a modification made on a dental prosthesis or natural tooth to enhance fit, function, or acceptance by the patient—see OCCLUSAL A.

ad-sorp-tion *n* (1882): the adhesion, in an extremely thin layer, of molecules to the surfaces of liquids or solids with which they are in contact—*comp* ABSORPTION—**ad-sorp-tive** *adj*

adult speech aid prosthesis: a definitive prosthesis that can improve speech in adult cleft palate patients either by obturating (sealing off) a palatal cleft or fistula or occasionally by assisting an incompetent soft palate. Both mechanisms are necessary to achieve velopharyngeal competency—*syn* PROSTHETIC SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH AID, SPEECH BULB

af-ter-im-age *n* (1874): in visual acuity, a prolongation or renewal of a visual sensory experience, ascribable to residual excitation after external stimuli have ceased to operate

afterloading technique: in therapeutic radiology, the use of applicators for brachytherapy so designed that they may be quickly loaded with radioactive sources after placement within the patient

agar *n* (1889): a complex sulfated polymer of galactose units,

extracted from *Gelidium cartilagineum*, *Gracilaria confervoides*, and related red algae. It is a mucilaginous substance that melts at approximately 100°C and solidifies into a gel at approximately 40°C. It is not digested by most bacteria and is used as a gel in dental impression materials and a solid culture media for microorganisms.

age atrophy: the normal diminution of all tissues due to advanced age

agen-e-sis *n* (ca. 1879): absence, failure of formation, or imperfect development of any body part—see CONDYLAR AGENESIS

ag-na-thia *n*: a developmental anomaly characterized by absence of the mandible

ag-no-sia *n* (ca. 1900): diminution or loss of the ability to recognize the import of sensory stimuli; the varieties correspond with the senses and are distinguished as auditory, gustatory, olfactory, tactile, and visual

ag-o-nist *n* (ca. 1626) **1**: in physiology, a muscle that is controlled by the action of an antagonist with which it is paired **2**: in anatomy, a prime mover **3**: in pharmacology, a drug that has an affinity for and stimulates physiologic activity in cell receptors normally stimulated by naturally occurring substances

air abrasion: see AIRBORNE PARTICLE ABRASION

air-bone gap: in audiology, the difference in patient acuity to sound produced by air and through bone that reflects hearing loss due to middle ear dysfunction or pathology

airborne particle abrasion: the process of altering the surface of a material through the use of abrasive particles propelled by compressed air or other gases

air chamber: see RELIEF AREA

air conduction: the normal process of conducting sound waves through the ear canal to the tympanic membrane

air dose: in therapeutic radiology, the amount of energy absorbed per unit mass of tissue at a given site, in air

Akers clasp [Polk E. Akers, Chicago, III, dentist]: *eponym* for a one-piece cast partial denture with cast clasps. He is said to have improved and standardized the one-piece casting method for fabricating gold partial dentures in the early 1920s—see SUPRABULGE CLASP

Akers PE. Partial dentures. *J Amer Dent Assoc* 1928;15:717-22.

ala *n*, *pl* **alae** (1738): a wing or a wing like anatomic part or process—**alar** *adj*

ala nasi *n*: in anatomy, the cartilaginous processes forming the wing-like flares of each nares

ala-tragus line: a line running from the inferior border of the ala of the nose to some defined point on the tragus of the ear, usually considered to be the tip of the tragus. It is frequently used, with a third point on the opposing tragus, for the purpose of establishing the ala tragus plane. Ideally, the ala-tragus plane is considered to be parallel to the occlusal plane. The occlusal plane is at an angle of approximately 10 degrees relative to the Frankfort horizontal plane, when viewed in the midsagittal plane—see CAMPER'S LINE

al-gi-nate *n* (ca. 1909): see IRREVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID

al-lo-dyn-ia *n*: pain resulting from a non-noxious stimulus to normal skin or mucosa

al-lo-ge-ne-ic *adj* (1963): in transplantation biology, denoting individuals (or tissues) that are of the same species however antigenically distinct—called also *homologous*

allogeneic graft: see HOMOGRAFT

al-lo-graft *n* (1964): a graft of tissue between genetically dissimilar members of the same species—called also *allogeneic graft* and *homograft*

al-lo-plast *n* **1**: an inert foreign body used for implantation within tissue **2**: a material originating from a nonliving source that surgically replaces missing tissue or augments that which remains

alloplastic graft: a graft using an inert material

alloplastic material: any nonbiologic material suitable for implantation as an alloplast

alloy • angle of gingival convergence

al-loy *n* (14c): a mixture of two or more metals or metalloids that are mutually soluble in the molten state; distinguished as binary, ternary, quaternary, etc., depending on the number of metals within the mixture. Alloying elements are added to alter the hardness, strength, and toughness of a metallic element, thus obtaining properties not found in the pure metal. Alloys may also be classified on the basis of their behavior when solidified— *usage* see BASE METAL, NOBLE METAL

alloying element (1998): metallic or nonmetallic elements added to or retained by a pure metal for the purpose of giving that metal special properties

alpha particle *n* (1903): a positively charged nuclear particle identical with the nucleus of a helium atom that consists of two protons and two neutrons and is ejected at high speed in certain radioactive transformations

altered cast: a master cast that is revised in part before processing a denture base—called also *corrected cast*, *modified cast*

altered cast partial denture impression: a negative likeness of a portion or portions of the edentulous denture bearing area(s) made independent of and after the initial impression of the natural teeth. This technique utilizes an impression tray(s) attached to the removable partial denture framework or its likeness

aluminum oxide **1**: a metallic oxide constituent of dental porcelain that increases hardness and viscosity **2**: a high strength ceramic crystal dispersed throughout a glassy phase to increase its strength as in aluminous dental porcelain used to fabricate aluminous porcelain jacket crowns **3**: a finely ground ceramic particle (frequently 50 μm) often used in conjunction with air-borne particle abrasion of metal castings before the application of porcelain as with metal ceramic restorations

aluminous porcelain: a ceramic material composed of a glass matrix phase with 35% or more of aluminum oxide, by volume

al-ve-o-lar *adj* (1799): that part of the jaws where the teeth arise

alveolar augmentation: any surgical procedure used to alter the contour of the residual alveolar ridge

alveolar bone: the bony portion of the mandible or maxillae in which the roots of the teeth are held by fibers of the periodontal ligament—called also *dental alveolus*

alveolar crest: see RESIDUAL RIDGE CREST

alveolar mucosa: the mucosal covering of the alveolar process, loosely attached to the bone

alveolar process: the cancellous and compact bony structure that surrounds and supports the teeth

alveolar reconstruction: any surgical procedure used to recreate a severely resorbed residual alveolar ridge

alveolar resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

alveolar ridge: see RESIDUAL RIDGE

al-ve-o-lec-to-my *n*: see OSTEOTOMY

al-ve-o-lo-plas-ty *n*: see OSTEOTOMY

al-ve-o-lus *n*, *pl* -li (ca. 1706): one of the cavities or sockets within the alveolar process of the maxillae or mandible in which the attachment complex held the root of a tooth after the tooth's removal

amor-phous: without crystalline structure; having random arrangement of atoms in space

an-al-ge-sia *n* (ca. 1706): absence of sensibility to pain, designating particularly the relief of pain without loss of consciousness

¹**an-al-ge-sic** *adj*: relieving pain

²**analgesic** *n*: an agent that alleviates pain without causing loss of consciousness—see A. BLOCKING AGENT, A. DIAGNOSTIC BLOCK

analgesic blocking agent: any analgesic that blocks or prohibits sensory perception

analgesic diagnostic block: the selective use of a local anesthetic injection or application of a topical anesthetic to identify and localize pain

an-a-log *n* (1826) **1**: in dentistry, something that is analogous in part

or whole to something else; ie, a replica of a portion of an implant body made of brass, aluminum, steel, or plastic **2**: an organ similar in function to an organ of another animal or plant but with different structure and origin—spelled also *analogue*

an-am-ne-sis *n*, *pl* -ne-ses (ca. 1593) **1**: a recalling to mind; a reminiscence **2**: the past history of disease or injury based on the patient's memory or recall at the time of interview and examination **3**: a preliminary past medical history of a medical or psychiatric patient

anatomic crown: the portion of a natural tooth that extends coronal from the cemento-enamel junction—called also *anatomical crown*

anatomic landmarks: a recognizable anatomic structure used as a point of reference

anatomic occlusion: an occlusal arrangement wherein the posterior artificial teeth have masticatory surfaces that closely resemble those of the natural healthy dentition and articulate with similar natural or artificial surfaces—called also *anatomical occlusion*

anatomic teeth **1**: artificial teeth that duplicate the anatomic forms of natural teeth **2**: teeth that have prominent cusps on the masticating surfaces and that are designed to articulate with the teeth of the opposing natural or prosthetic dentition **3**: anatomic teeth have cuspal inclinations greater than 0 degrees and tend to replica natural tooth anatomy—usage cusp teeth (30 to 45 degrees) are considered anatomic teeth. Modified occlusal forms are those with a 20-degree cusp incline or less—called also anatomical teeth Boucher CO. J Prosthet Dent 1953;3:633-56.

anat-omy *n*, *pl* -mies (14c) **1**: a branch of morphology that involves the structures of organs **2**: the structural makeup esp. of an organ or any of its parts **3**: separating or dividing into parts for examination—**an-a-tom-ic** or **an-a-tom-i-cal** *adj*

ANB angle: in cephalometric analysis, the angle formed between the nasion point A line and the nasion point B line

anchorage area: that area which, by its situation, configuration and/or preparation, is suitable for the retention of a prosthesis

anchorage component: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT BODY

anchorage element: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT ELEMENT(S)

Anderson splint [Roger Anderson, American orthopedic surgeon, 1891-1971]: eponym for a skeletal traction splint with pins inserted into proximal and distal ends of a fracture. Reduction is obtained by an external plate attached to the pins—called also *byphasic splint*

Anderson R. Ambulatory method of treating fractures of the shaft of the femur. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1936;62:865.

Andrews bridge: the combination of a fixed partial denture incorporating a bar with a removable partial denture that replaces teeth within the bar area, usually used for edentulous anterior spaces. The vertical walls of the bar may provide retention for the removable component. First attributed to James Andrews, DDS, Amite, LA

Everhart RJ, Cavazos E Jr. Evaluation of a fixed removable partial denture: Andrews Bridge System. J Prosthet Dent 1983;50(2):180-4

an-es-the-sia *n* (ca. 1721): loss of feeling or sensation; also spelled *anaesthesia*

anesthesia dolorosa: pain within an area or region that is anesthetic or anesthetized

¹**an-es-thet-ic** *adj* (1846) **1**: capable of producing anesthesia **2**: lacking awareness or sensitivity

²**anesthetic** *n* (1848) **1**: a substance that produces anesthesia **2**: something that brings relief

angle of gingival convergence **1**: according to Schneider, the angle of gingival convergence is located apical to the height of contour on the abutment tooth. It can be identified by viewing the angle formed by the tooth surface gingival to the survey line and the analyzing rod or undercut gauge in a surveyor as it contacts the

angle of gingival convergence • anterior open bite

height of contour **2**: the angle formed by any surface of the tooth below the survey line of the height of contour, with the selected path of insertion of a prosthesis **3**: the angle formed by the tooth surface below the height of contour with the vertical plane, when the occlusal surface of the tooth is oriented parallel to the horizontal plane

Schneider RL. *J Prosthet Dent* 1987;58:194-6.

angle of incidence: the angle formed between the axis of a light beam and the perpendicular to the object's surface

angle of reflection: the angle formed between the axis of a reflected light beam and the perpendicular to the object's surface

Angle's classification of occlusion [Edward Harley Angle, American orthodontist, 1855-1930]: *eponym* for a classification system of occlusion based on the interdigitation of the first molar teeth originally described by Angle as four major groups depending on the anteroposterior jaw relationship. Class IV is no longer used. Class I (normal occlusion or *neutroocclusion*): the dental relationship in which there is normal anteroposterior relationship of the jaws, as indicated by correct interdigitation of maxillary and mandibular molars, but with crowding and rotation of teeth elsewhere, i.e., a dental dysplasia or arch length deficiency. Class II (*distocclusion*): the dental relationship in which the mandibular dental arch is posterior to the maxillary dental arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is distal to the maxillary first molar. Further subdivided into two divisions. Division 1: bilateral distal retrusion with a narrow maxillary arch and protruding maxillary incisors. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics being the same). Division 2: bilateral distal with a normal or square-shaped maxillary arch, retruded maxillary central incisors, labially malposed maxillary lateral incisors, and an excessive vertical overlap. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics being the same). Class III (*mesioocclusion*): the dental relationship in which the mandibular arch is anterior to the maxillary arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is mesial to the maxillary first molar. The mandibular incisors are usually in anterior cross bite. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally mesial with other characteristics the same). Class IV: the dental relationship in which the occlusal relations of the dental arches present the peculiar condition of being in distal occlusion in one lateral half and in mesial occlusion in the other (no longer used) Angle EM. Classification of malocclusion. *Dental Cosmos* 1899;41:248-64,350-7.

angular cheilitis: inflammation of the lip or lips with redness and the production of fissures radiating from the angles of the mouth—called also *perleche*

angulated abutment (1998): any endosteal dental implant abutment which alters the long axis angulation between the dental implant body and the dental implant abutment—*syn* ANGLED ABUTMENT

an-ky-lo-glos-sia *n*: restricted movement of the tongue, often due to the position of the lingual frenulum, resulting in speech impediments; may be complete or partial—called also *adherent tongue*, *lingua frenata*, and *tongue-tie*

ankylosis *n*, *pl* -lo-ses (1713): immobility and consolidation of a joint or tooth due to injury, disease, or a surgical procedure—see BONY A., EXTRACAPSULAR A., FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A.; spelled also *anchylosis*

an-neal *vt* (1580) **1**: to heat a material, such as metal or glass, followed by controlled cooling to remove internal stresses and create a desired degree of toughness, temper, or softness to a material **2**: to heat a material, such as gold foil, to volatilize and drive off impurities from its surface, thus increasing its cohesive properties. This process is termed degassing **3**: to homogenize an amalgam alloy by heating in an oven

an-nu-lar *n* (1571): a term used to describe a ringlike anatomic structure

an-odon-tia *n*: a rare dental condition characterized by congenital absence of all teeth (both deciduous and permanent)—*comp* HYPODONTIA, OLIGODONTIA

an-odon-tism *n*: see ANODONTIA

anomalous trichromatic vision: a form of defective color vision in which three stimuli are required for color matching, but the proportions in which they are matched differ significantly from those required by the normal trichromat. There are three forms of anomalous trichromatic vision: protanomalous, deuteranomalous, and tritanomalous

anom-a-ly *n*, *pl* -lies (1664) **1**: something different, abnormal, peculiar, or not easily classified **2**: an aberration or deviation from normal anatomic growth, development, or function **3**: marked deviation from the normal standard, especially as a result of congenital defects

ANS: *acronym* for *Anterior Nasal Spine*. The outline of the anterior nasal spine as seen on the lateral cephalometric radiograph. It is used as a cephalometric landmark

an-tag-o-nist *n* (1599) **1**: a tooth in one jaw that articulates with a tooth in the other jaw—called also *dental antagonist* **2**: a substance that tends to nullify the actions of another, as a drug that binds to cell receptors without eliciting a biologic response **3**: a muscle whose action is the direct opposite of another muscle

Ante's Law [Irwin H: Ante, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, dentist]: *eponym*, in fixed partial prosthodontics for the observation that the combined pericemental area of all abutment teeth supporting a fixed partial denture should be equal to or greater in pericemental area than the tooth or teeth to be replaced; as formulated for removable partial prosthodontics, the combined pericemental area of the abutment teeth plus the mucosa area of the denture base should be equal to or greater than the pericemental area of the missing teeth

Ante IH. The fundamental principles, design and construction of crown and bridge prosthesis. *Dent Item Int* 1928;50:215-32.

an-te-ri-or *adj* (1541) **1**: in front of or the front part; situated in front of **2**: the forward or ventral position **3**: a term used to denote the incisor or canine teeth or the forward region of the mouth anterior determinant of occlusion—see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

anterior disk displacement: see DISK DISPLACEMENT

anterior guidance **1**: the influence of the contacting surfaces of anterior teeth on tooth limiting mandibular movements **2**: the influence of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and anterior guide table on articulator movements—*usage* see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE **3**: the fabrication of a relationship of the anterior teeth preventing posterior tooth contact in all eccentric mandibular movements—see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION, GROUP FUNCTION, MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

anterior guide: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

anterior guide pin: that component of an articulator, generally a rigid rod attached to one member, contacting the anterior guide table on the opposing member. It is used for the purpose of maintaining the established vertical separation. The anterior guide pin and table, together with the condylar elements, direct the movements of the articulators separate members

anterior guide table: that component of an articulator on which the anterior guide pin rests to maintain the occlusal vertical dimension and influence articulator movements. The guide table influences the degree of separation of the casts in all relationships—see also ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE

anterior nasal spine: a sharp median bony process, adjacent to the inferior margin of the anterior aperture of the nose, formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

anterior open bite (*obs*): see ANTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

anterior open occlusal relationship • articulate

anterior open occlusal relationship: the lack of anterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the posterior teeth

anterior programming device: an individually fabricated anterior guide table that allows mandibular motion without the influence of tooth contacts and facilitates the recording of maxillo-mandibular relationships; also used for deprogramming—see also DEPROGRAMMER

anterior protected articulation: a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements—see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

anterior reference point: any point located on the midface that, together with two posterior reference points, establishes a reference plane

anterior teeth: the maxillary and mandibular incisors and canines

anterior tooth arrangement: the positioning of the anterior teeth for esthetics and phonetics

anterior tooth form: the outline form as viewed in any selected plane and other contours of an anterior tooth

anteroposterior curve: the anatomic curve established by the occlusal alignment of the teeth, as projected onto the median plane, beginning with the cusp tip of the mandibular canine and following the buccal cusp tips of the premolar and molar teeth, continuing through the anterior border of the mandibular ramus, ending with the anterior most portion of the mandibular condyle. First described by Ferdinand Graf Spee, German anatomist, in 1890—see CURVE OF SPEE

antiflux *n*: materials that prevent or confine solder attachment or flow

an-ti-me-tab-o-lite *n* (1945): a substance that competes with, replaces, or antagonizes a particular metabolite

anti-Monson curve: see REVERSE CURVE

an-ti-neo-plas-tic *adj* (1969) 1: inhibiting or preventing the development of neoplasms; inhibiting the maturation and proliferation of malignant cells **2:** an agent having such properties

antineoplastic drug: an agent used in treatment or palliation of the symptoms of cancer

anti-rotation (1998): a structural feature of some endosteal dental implant components that prevents relative rotation of fastened parts. This feature may exist between a dental implant body and the dental implant abutment, and/or the dental implant abutment and dental implant abutment element(s)

an-ti-tra-gus *n*, *pl* -gi: a projection of the cartilage of the auricle, in front of the cauda helix, just above the lobule, and posterior to the tragus, from which it is separated by the intertragal notch

ap-a-tite *n* (1803): calcium phosphate of the composition $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$; one of the mineral constituents of teeth and bones (with Ca CO_3)

ap-er-ture *n* (15c): an opening or open space; a hole

apex *n*, *pl* apex-es or api-ces (1601) 1: the uppermost point; the vertex **2:** in dentistry, the anatomic end of a tooth root

apha-gia *n*: abstinence from eating; inability to swallow

apha-sia *n* (1867): defect or loss of the power of expression by writing, speech or signs, or of comprehending written or spoken language due to disease of or injury to the brain

apho-nia *n* (1778): loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly

api-cal *adj* (1828): of, relating to or pertaining to the top or apex — **api-cal-ly *adv***

apla-sia *n*: defective development or congenital absence of an organ or tissue

aplas-tic *adj*: devoid of form; without development

ap-pli-ance *n* (1561): see DEVICE, RESTORATION

ap-po-si-tion *n* (15c): the condition of being placed or fitted together; in juxtaposition or coadaptation

ap-prox-i-ma-tion *n* (15c) 1: the process of drawing together **2:** the quality of being close or near—**ap-prox-i-ma-tive *adj***

aprax-ia *n* (1888): the loss of ability to carry out familiar, purposeful movements in the absence of paralysis or other sensory or motor impairment, especially the inability to make proper use of an object

apron *n*: see LINGUAL PLATE

arbitrary face-bow: a device used to arbitrarily relate the maxillary cast to the condylar elements of an articulator. The position of the transverse horizontal axis is estimated on the face before using this device—*comp* AVERAGE AXIS FACE-BOW

arc of closure: the circular or elliptic arc created by closure of the mandible, most often viewed in the mid-sagittal plane, using a reference point on the mandible (frequently either mandibular central incisors' mesial incisal edge)

arc therapy: in therapeutic radiology, external beam radiation in which the source of radiation is moved about the patient on an arc during treatment. Multiple arcs may be used. In some cases the beam is stationary, and the patient is rotated in a vertical plane

arch bars: a system of rigid wires and/or other retainers used for intermaxillary fixation in treatment of fractures of the maxillae and mandible and/or stabilization of injured teeth, generally attached to the remaining natural dentition and/or occlusal splints

arch form: the geometric shape of the dental arch when viewed in the horizontal plane (square, tapering, ovoid, etc.)

arch length discrepancy: the abnormal relationship between the size of the mandible and/or maxilla and their component teeth, especially as viewed and analyzed in the occlusal plane

arch-wire *n*: an orthodontic wire placed intraorally for the application of force

ar-con *n*: a contraction of the words "ARTICULATOR" and "CONDYLE," used to describe an articulator containing the condylar path elements within its upper member and the condylar elements within the lower member

arcon articulator: an articulator that applies the arcon design. This instrument maintains anatomic guidelines by the use of condylar analogs in the mandibular element and fossae assemblies within the maxillary element

arrow point tracer 1: a mechanical device used to trace a pattern of mandibular movement in a selected plane—usually parallel to the occlusal plane **2:** a mechanical device with a marking point attached to one jaw and a graph plate or tracing plane attached to the other jaw. It is used to record the direction and range of movements of the mandible—see GOTHIC ARCH TRACER

arrow point tracing: see STYLUS TRACING

ar-thral-gia *n* (ca. 1848): pain in a joint or joints

ar-thri-tis *n* (14c): inflammation of a joint or joints

arthrodial joint: a joint that allows gliding motion of the surfaces

arthrodial movement: gliding joint movement

ar-throg-ra-phy *n* 1: roentgenography of a joint after injection of an opaque contrast material **2:** in dentistry, a diagnostic technique that entails filling the lower, upper, or both joint spaces of the temporomandibular joint with a contrast agent to enable radiographic evaluation of the joint and surrounding structures; used to diagnose or confirm disk displacements and perforations

ar-throp-a-thy *n* (ca. 1860): a disease of a joint

ar-thro-plas-ty *n*: the surgical formation or reformation of a joint

ar-thro-sis *n* (1634) 1: a joint or articulation **2:** a disease of a joint

ar-tic-u-lar *adj* (15c): of or relating to a joint

articular capsule: the fibrous ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with the synovial membrane

articular cartilage: a thin layer of hyaline cartilage located on the joint surfaces of some bones but not usually found on the articular surfaces of the temporomandibular joints, which are covered with an avascular fibrous tissue

articular temporomandibular joint: see DISK

¹ar-tic-u-late *vb* (1691) 1: to join together as a joint **2:** the relating of contacting surfaces of the teeth or their artificial replicas in the maxillae to those in the mandible

2ar-tic-u-late *adj* (1586): in speech, to enunciate clearly or be clearly spoken

articulating paper: ink-coated paper strips used to locate and mark occlusal contacts

ar-tic-u-la-tion *n* (15c) **1:** the place of union or junction between two or more bones of the skeleton—see CRANIOMANDIBULAR A., TEMPOROMANDIBULAR A. **2:** in speech, the enunciation of words and sentences—see SPEECH A. **3:** in dentistry, the static and dynamic contact relationship between the occlusal surfaces of the teeth during function—see ANTERIOR PROTECTED A., BALANCED A., DENTAL A., FUNCTIONAL A., MONOPLANE A., MUTUALLY PROTECTED A.

ar-tic-u-la-tor *n:* a mechanical instrument that represents the temporomandibular joints and jaws, to which maxillary and mandibular casts may be attached to simulate some or all mandibular movements—*usage* articulators are divisible into four classes Class I articulator: a simple holding instrument capable of accepting a single static registration. Vertical motion is possible—see NONADJUSTABLE A. Class II articulator: an instrument that permits horizontal as well as vertical motion but does not orient the motion to the temporomandibular joints. Class III articulator: an instrument that simulates condylar pathways by using averages or mechanical equivalents for all or part of the motion. These instruments allow for orientation of the casts relative to the joints and may be arcon or nonarcon instruments—see SEMI-ADJUSTABLE A. Class IV articulator: an instrument that will accept three dimensional dynamic registrations. These instruments allow for orientation of the casts to the temporomandibular joints and simulation of mandibular movements—see FULLY ADJUSTABLE A., FULLY ADJUSTABLE GNATHOLOGIC A.

ar-ti-fact *n* (1821) **1:** any characteristic product of human activity, i.e., any hand-made object that could represent a particular culture or stage in its technologic development **2:** a product of an artificial character due to extraneous agency—used in medicine to signify details or conditions that are misleading or unnatural due to imperfect materials or techniques

artificial crown: a metal, plastic, or ceramic restoration that covers three or more axial surfaces and the occlusal surface or incisal edge of a tooth

artificial denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE

artificial stone: see DENTAL STONE

asep-sis *n* (1892) **1:** free from infection **2:** the prevention of contact with microorganisms

asep-tic *adj* (ca 1859): free of infection or septic material; sterile; free from pathogenic microorganisms—**asep-ti-cal-ly** *adv*

asym-met-ri-cal *adj* (1690): characterized by or pertaining to asymmetry

asym-me-try *n* (1690): absence or lack of symmetry or balance; dissimilarity in corresponding parts or organs on opposite sides of the body

asymmetry of movement: the condition observed when mandibular movement has a lateral component on opening and closing, especially when viewed in the frontal plane

asymmetry of the mandible: the condition that exists when the right and left sides of the mandible are not mirror images of one another

atrophic fracture: spontaneous fracture due to atrophy

at-ro-phy *n, pl -phies* (1601) **1:** a wasting away **2:** a diminution in size of a cell, tissue, organ or part—**atro-phy** *adj*—**atrophy** *vb*—see ADIPOSE A., AGE A., BONE A., DISUSE A., MUSCULAR A., POSTMENOPAUSAL A., SENILE A.

attached gingiva: the portion of the gingiva that is firm, dense, stippled, and tightly bound to the underlying periosteum, bone, and tooth

attachment *n* (15c) **1:** a mechanical device for the fixation, retention, and stabilization of a prosthesis **2:** a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle and a closely fitting part; the former, the female

(matrix) component, is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown of the abutment tooth and the latter, the male (patrix) component, is attached to a pontic or the denture framework—see FRICTIONAL A., INTERNAL A., KEY and KEYWAY A., PARALLEL A., PRECISION A., RESILIENT A., SLOTTED A.

attachment apparatus: in periodontics, a general term used to designate the cementum, periodontal ligament and alveolar bone

attachment screw (1998): see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT ELEMENT(S)

attenuation of radiation: the reduction of intensity of radiation as a result of scattering and absorption of radiation. Attenuation of electron beams always lowers the average beam energy

at-tri-tion *n* (14c) **1:** the act of wearing or grinding down by friction **2:** the mechanical wear resulting from mastication or parafunction, limited to contacting surfaces of the teeth—*comp* ABRASION, EROSION

atypical facial pain: a painful syndrome characterized by dull aching or throbbing, rather than paroxysms of pain, such as seen in trigeminal, glossopharyngeal, or postherpetic neuralgia, occurring in areas supplied by various nerve groups, including the fifth and ninth cranial nerves and the second and third cervical nerves. The distribution of atypical facial pain does not follow the established pathways of innervation of the major sensory nerves, however (i.e., trigeminal neuralgia). Attacks last from a few days to several months and seem to occur after dental work or sinus manipulation, but examination of the teeth, nose, sinuses, ears, and temporomandibular joints seldom reveals any abnormalities. A psychogenic etiology has been suggested. This is believed by some to not be a specific disease entity but rather a symptom, the etiology of which has not been determined—called also *atypical facial neuralgia* and *facial causalgia*

au-dio-gram *n* (1927): a record of the thresholds of hearing of an individual over various sound frequencies

au-di-ol-o-gy *n* (1946): the study of the entire field of hearing, including the anatomy and function of the ear, impairment of hearing, and the education or reeducation of the person with hearing loss

au-di-om-e-ter *n* (1879): an instrument used to assess hearing at various intensity levels and frequencies

au-di-tion *n* (1599): the power or sense of hearing

auditory discrimination: ability to discriminate between sounds of different frequency, intensity, and pressure pattern components; ability to distinguish one speech sound from another

aug-ment *vb* (15c): to make greater, more numerous, larger, or more intense

aug-men-ta-tion *n* (14c): to increase in size beyond the existing size.

In alveolar ridge augmentation, bone grafts or alloplastic grafts are used to increase the size of an atrophic alveolar ridge

auricular defect: absence or partial absence of the external ear

auricular prosthesis: a removable prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire natural ear—called also *artificial ear*, *ear prosthesis*

auriculotemporal syndrome: sweating and flushing in the preauricular and temporal areas when certain foods are eaten

aus-cul-ta-tion *n* (ca. 1828): the process of determining the condition of various parts of the body by listening to the sounds they emit

au-to-g-e-nous *adj* (1846): originating or derived from sources within the same individual; self-produced; self-generated; autologous **autogenous graft:** a graft taken from the patient's own body—called also *autograft*

au-to-graft *n* (ca. 1913): a graft of tissue derived from another site in or on the body of the organism receiving it—called also *autobothomous graft*, *autologous graft*, and *autoplast*

au-tol-o-gous *adj* (ca. 1921) **1:** related to self; designating products or components of the same individual organism **2:** autogenous

autonomic nervous system • Bennett's side shift

autonomic nervous system: the part of the nervous system that innervates the cardiovascular, digestive, reproductive, and respiratory organs. It operates outside of consciousness and controls basic life-sustaining functions such as heart rate, digestion, and breathing. It includes the sympathetic nervous system and the parasympathetic nervous system

au-to-pol-y-mer *n*: a material that polymerizes by chemical reaction without external heat, as a result of the addition of an activator and a catalyst—**au-to-pol-y-mer-i-za-tion** *vb*

autopolymerizing resin: a resin whose polymerization is initiated by a chemical activator

average axis face-bow: a face-bow that relates the maxillary teeth to the average location of the transverse horizontal axis

average value articulator: an articulator that is fabricated to permit motion based on mean mandibular movements—called also *Class III articulator*

avul-sion *n* (1622): a forcible separation or detachment, as in a tearing away of a body part surgically or accidentally

avulsion fracture: a tearing away of a part of a bone, usually adjacent to a tendon or ligament

axial inclination 1: the relationship of the long axis of a body to a designated plane **2:** in dentistry, the alignment of the long axis of a tooth to a horizontal plane

axial loading: the force directed down the long axis of a body. *Editorial note— Usually used to describe the force of occlusal contact upon a natural tooth, dental implant or other object, "axial loading" is best described as "the force down the long axis of the tooth" or whatever body is being described. Loading "the axis" is an error in syntax*

ax-is *n*, *pl ax-es* (14c): a line around which a body may rotate or about which a structure would turn if it could revolve—see CONDYLAR A., SAGITTAL A., TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL A., VERTICAL A.

axis of preparation: the planned line or path of placement and removal for a dental restoration

axis orbital plane: the horizontal plane established by the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible with a point on the inferior border of the right or left bony orbit (orbitale). This plane can be used as a horizontal reference point

ax-le *n* (14c): a rigid shaft or rod that directs rotary motion

B

back pressure porosity: porosity produced in dental castings thought to be due to the inability of gases in the mold to escape during the casting procedure

back-ing *n* (1793): a metal support that attaches a facing to a prosthesis

back-scat-ter or **back-scat-ter-ing** *n* (1940): see SCATTERED RADIATION

balanced articulation: the bilateral, simultaneous, anterior, and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and eccentric positions—see CROSS ARCH B.A., CROSS TOOTH B.A.

balanced bite: see BALANCED ARTICULATION

balanced occlusal contact: see NONWORKING SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACTS

balanced occlusion: see BALANCED ARTICULATION

balancing condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

balancing contact: see BALANCING OCCLUSAL CONTACT

balancing interference: undesirable contact(s) of opposing occlusal surfaces, on the nonworking side

balancing occlusal contact: see NONWORKING SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACTS

balancing occlusal surfaces *obs*: the occluding surfaces of dentures on the balancing side (anteroposteriorly or laterally) that are developed for the purpose of stabilizing dentures (GPT-4)

balancing side *obs*: see NONWORKING SIDE

bar *n* (12c): a straight piece of metal or wood that is longer than it

is wide. It may have several uses including a lever, barrier, fastener, handle, or support. In prosthodontics, it serves to connect two or more parts of a removable partial denture or fixed partial denture—*usage* see B. CONNECTOR

bar clasp: a clasp retainer whose body extends from a major connector or denture base, passing adjacent to the soft tissues and approaching the tooth from a gingivo-occlusal direction

bar clasp arm: see BAR CLASP

bar connector: a metal component of greater length than width that serves to connect the parts of a removable partial denture—*usage* see LABIAL B.C., LINGUAL B.C., PALATAL B.C.

bar retainer *obs*: a metal bar usually resting on lingual surfaces of teeth to aid in their stabilization and to act as indirect retainers (GPT-4)—see BAR CONNECTOR

basal *adj* (1828): pertaining to or situated near the base

basal bone: the osseous tissue of the mandible and maxillae exclusive of the alveolar processes

basal seat: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

basal surface: see DENTURE BASE

¹base *vt* (1587): the act of placing a lining material under a dental restoration

²base *n* (14c): any substance placed under a restoration that blocks out undercuts in the preparation, acts as a thermal or chemical barrier to the pulp, and/or controls the thickness of the overlying restoration—called also *base material*—*usage* adjectives such as insulating b., therapeutic b. may also be used

³base *n* (19c): the portion of a denture that supports the artificial dentition and replaces the alveolar structures and gingival tissues—see DENTURE B.

base material *obs*: any substance of which a denture base may be made, such as acrylic resin, vulcanite, polystyrene, or metal (GPT-4)

base metal: any metallic element that does not resist tarnish and corrosion—see NOBLE METAL

base metal alloy: an alloy composed of metals that are not noble

baseplate *n*: see RECORD BASE

baseplate wax: a hard pink wax used for making occlusion rims, waxing dentures, and other dental procedures

basket endosteal dental implant: a perforated, cylindrical, endosteal dental implant, the implant body of which is designed in the form of single, double, and/or triple contiguous cylinder(s)

beading: creating an irregular surface by means of stipples, dots, speckles, or the like

beam *n*, *obs*: a term once used instead of bar with specific reference to the bar connector—*usage* included cantilever beam, continuous beam, simple beam (GPT-4)

bees' wax *n* (1676): a low-melting wax obtained from honeycomb and used as an ingredient of many dental impression waxes

Beilby layer [Sir George Thomas Beilby, British chemist, 1850-1924]: *eponym* for the molecular disorganized surface layer of a highly polished metal. A relatively scratch-free microcrystalline surface produced by a series of abrasives of decreasing coarseness. Beilby GT. Aggregation and flow of solids, 1921.

bench set: a stage of resin processing that allows a chemical reaction to occur under the conditions present in the ambient environment; also used to describe the continuing polymerization of impression materials beyond the manufacturer's stated set time

Bennett angle *obs*: the angle formed between the sagittal plane and the average path of the advancing condyle as viewed in the horizontal plane during lateral mandibular movements (GPT-4)

Bennett's movement [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]: see LATEROTRUSION

Bennett NG. A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. *Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond)* 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

Bennett's side shift [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]: see MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANS-LATION

Bennett's side shift • bone conduction

- Bennett NG A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. *Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond)* 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)
- ¹bevel** *n* (1611): a slanting edge
- ²bevel** *vt*: the process of slanting the finish line and curve of a tooth preparation
- Bezold-Brucke effect** [Helmholtz, 1867]: the apparent change in hue that accompanies a change in luminance
- B.I.D.:** *acronym* for L. *Bis In Die*, twice a day
- bifid condyle:** a condyle anomaly where an exaggerated central depression exists
- bi-fur-ca-tion** *n* (1615) **1**: division into two branches **2**: the site where a single structure divides into two parts, as in two roots of a tooth
- bilaminar zone:** see RETRODISCAL TISSUE
- bi-lat-er-al** *adj* (1775): having or pertaining to two sides
- bilateral distal extension removable partial denture:** a removable partial denture replacing the distal most tooth or teeth on each side of one arch of the mouth—see KENNEDY CLASSIFICATION OF REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURES
- bimaxillary protrusion:** a dental or skeletal protrusion of both the maxillary and mandibular jaws and/or teeth simultaneously
- bi-meter** *n* (20c): a gnathodynamometer equipped with a central bearing plate of adjustable height—see GNATHODYNAMOMETER
- bio-ac-cept-abil-i-ty** (1998): the quality of compatibility in a living environment despite adverse or unwanted side effects
- bio-com-pat-i-ble** *adj*: capable of existing in harmony with the surrounding biologic environment
- bio-feed-back** *n* (1971) **1**: the process of furnishing an individual information, usually in an auditory or visual mode, on the state of one or more physiologic variables such as blood pressure, skin temperature, or heart rate; this procedure often enables an individual to gain some voluntary control over the variable being sampled **2**: the instrumental process or technique of learning voluntary control over automatically regulated body functions
- biofunctional orthopedics:** see FUNCTIONAL JAW ORTHOPEDICS
- bio-in-te-gra-tion** *n* (1998): the benign acceptance of a foreign substance by living tissue—see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION
- biologic width** (1998): the combined width of connective tissue and epithelial attachment superior to the crestal bone
Gargiulo AW et al. *J Periodontology* 1961;32:261-7
Cohen DW. Lecture at Walter Reed Army Medical Center, June 3, 1962
- bio-ma-te-ri-al** *n* (1966): any substance other than a drug that can be used for any period of time as part of a system that treats, augments, or replaces any tissue, organ, or function of the body
- bio-me-chan-ics** *n, pl but sing or pl in constr* (1933) **1**: the application of mechanical laws to living structures, specifically the locomotor systems of the body **2**: the study of biology from the functional viewpoint **3**: an application of the principles of engineering design as implemented in living organisms—see also DENTAL B
- bi-om-e-try** *n* (1831): the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data
- bi-op-sy** *n, pl -sies* (1895): the removal of tissue for histologic examination and diagnosis
- bio-sta-tis-tics** *n, pl but sing in constr* (1950): the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data—see BIOMETRY
- biphasic pin fixation:** the use of extraoral pin fixation in the treatment of bone fractures
- biscuit bite** *slang*: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD
- bisque bake:** a series of stages of maturation in the firing of ceramic materials relating to the degree of pyrochemical reaction and sintering shrinkage occurring before vitrification (glazing)—called also *biscuit bake*
- bite** *vb, obs*: the act of incising or crushing between the teeth—see OCCLUSION RECORD
- bite analysis:** see OCCLUSAL ANALYSIS
- bite block:** see OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM
- bite closing:** see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION
- bite guard:** see OCCLUSAL DEVICE
- bite opening:** see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION
- bite plane:** see OCCLUSAL PLANE
- bite plate:** see OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM
- bite raising:** see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION
- bite rim:** see OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM
- biting force:** see OCCLUSAL FORCE
- biting pressure:** see OCCLUSAL FORCE
- biting strength:** see OCCLUSAL FORCE
- blade endosteal dental implant:** a faciolingual narrowed, wedge-shaped dental implant body with openings or vents through which tissue may grow
- blade implant:** see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
- block out** *adj*: **1**: elimination of undesirable undercuts on a cast, **2**: the process of applying wax or another similar temporary substance to undercut portions of a cast so as to leave only those undercuts essential to the planned construction of a prosthesis. A blocked out cast may also include other surface modifications needed relative to the construction of the prosthesis
- bo-lus** *n* (1562): a rounded mass, as a large pill or soft mass of chewed food
- blowout fracture:** a fracture of the orbital floor caused by a sudden increase in intraorbital pressure due to traumatic force
- board-certified prosthodontist:** in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has passed the certifying examination administered by the American Board of Prosthodontics
- board-eligible prosthodontist:** in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist whose application for examination for certification is current and has been accepted for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics
- boil out:** see WAX ELIMINATION
- bond** *n* (12c) **1**: the linkage between two atoms or radicals of a chemical compound **2**: the force that holds two or more units of matter together—see SECONDARY BONDS, VANDERWALL'S BOND
- bond strength:** the force required to break a bonded assembly with failure occurring in or near the adhesive/adherens interface
- bonded bridge:** see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
- bond-ing** *n* (1976) **1**: joining together securely with an adhesive substance such as cement or glue **2**: the procedure of using an adhesive, cementing material or fusible ingredient to combine, unite, or strengthen
- bonding agent:** a material used to promote adhesion or cohesion between two different substances, or between a material and natural tooth structures
- bone** *n* (bef. 12c): the hard portion of the connective tissue which constitutes the majority of the skeleton; it consists of an inorganic or mineral component and an organic component (the matrix and cells); the matrix is composed of collagenous fibers and is impregnated with minerals, chiefly calcium phosphate (approx. 85%) and calcium carbonate (approx. 10%), thus imparting the quality of rigidity to bone—called also *osseous tissue*—see ALVEOLAR B. BASAL B. CANCELLOUS B. COMPACT B., CORTICAL B.
- bone atrophy:** bone resorption noted internally by a decrease in density and externally by an alteration in form
- bone augmentation:** see AUGMENTATION
- bone conduction:** the conduction of sound to the inner ear through

bone conduction • Camper's plane

the bones of the skull—called also *cranial conduction*, *osteotympanic conduction*, and *tissue conduction*

bone curettage: the surgical shaving or smoothing of the bones external surface

bone expansion: manipulation of a bony ridge by placement of an osteotome to split the cortical ridge and hence enhance bone width

bone factor: relative response of alveolar bone to stimulation or irritation. The ratio of osteogenesis to osteolysis

bone marrow: the soft vascular tissue that fills bone cavities and cancellous bone spaces which consists primarily of fat cells, hematopoietic cells, and osteogenetic reticular cells

Bonwill triangle [William Gibson Arlington Bonwill, American dentist, 1833-1899]: *eponym* for a 4-inch equilateral triangle bounded by lines connecting the contact points of the mandibular central incisor's incisal edge (or the midline of the mandibular residual ridge) to each condyle (usually its mid point) and from one condyle to the other, first described in 1858 while introducing his Anatomical Articulator
Bonwill WGA. Scientific articulation of the human teeth as founded on geometrical, mathematical and mechanical laws. Dental Items Int 1899; 21:617-56, 873-80.

bony ankylosis: the union of bones of a joint by proliferation of osteoblasts, resulting in complete immobility

bor-der *n* (14c): the circumferential margin, edge or surface; a bounding line, edge, or surface—see DENTURE BORDER

border molding 1: the shaping of the border areas of an impression tray by functional or manual manipulation of the tissue adjacent to the borders to duplicate the contour and size of the vestibule **2:** determining the extension of a prosthesis by using tissue function or manual manipulation of the tissues to shape the border areas of an impression material

border movement: mandibular movement at the limits dictated by anatomic structures, as viewed in a given plane

border position: see POSTERIOR B.P.

border seal: the contact of the denture border with the underlying or adjacent tissues to prevent the passage of air or other substances

border tissue movements: the action of the muscles and other tissues adjacent to the borders of a denture

boxing an impression: the enclosure of an impression to produce the desired size and form of the base of the cast and to preserve desired details

boxing wax: wax used for boxing an impression

brac-ing *adj*: the resistance to horizontal components of masticatory force

brack-et *n*: an orthodontic device attached to an individual tooth to hold arch wires

brazing investment: an investment having a binding system consisting of acidic phosphate such as monoammonium phosphate and a basic oxide such as magnesium oxide

brazing material: an alloy suitable for use as a filler material in operations with which dental alloy(s) are joined to form a dental restoration

braze *vt* (1677): to join with a nonferrous alloy that melts at a lower temperature than that of the metals being joined

breakdown potential: the last noble potentia where pitting and/or crevice corrosion will initiate and propagate

bridge *n*, *slang*: see FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

bridge work *slang*: see FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

brittle 1: easily broken or shattered; fragile or crisp **2:** prone to fracture or failure; the fracture that occurs when the proportional limit of a material is exceeded

brux-ism *n* (ca. 1940) **1:** the parafunctional grinding of teeth **2:** an oral habit consisting of involuntary rhythmic or spasmodic non-functional gnashing, grinding, or clenching of teeth, in other than chewing movements of the mandible, which may lead to occlusal trauma—called also *tooth grinding*, *occlusal neurosis*

bruxo-ma-nia *vb*, *obs*: the grinding of teeth occurring as a neurotic habit during the waking state (GPT-4)

buc-cal *adj* (ca. 1771): pertaining to or adjacent to the cheek

buccal flange: the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the buccal vestibule of the mouth

buccal vestibule: the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the lateral side by the cheek posterior to the buccal frenula

buccolingual relationship: any position of reference relative to the tongue and cheeks

buc-co-ver-sion *n*: a deviation toward the cheek

bulb *n*, *slang*: see OBTURATOR, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

BULL: *acronym* for Buccal of the *Upper*, *Lingual* of the *Lower* (cusps); applies to Clyde H. Schuyler's rules for occlusal adjustment of a normally related dentition in which those cusps contacting in maximum intercuspation (mandibular buccal and maxillary lingual) are favored by adjustment of those cusps which are not in occlusal contact in maximum intercuspation (maxillary buccal and mandibular lingual)—called also the BULL RULE

bur *n* (14c): a steel or tungsten carbide rotary cutting instrument

bur head: the cutting portion of a dental bur

bur head length: the axial dimension of the bur head

bur head shape: the geometrical outline form of the cutting surface edges, usually described successively by proximity from the shank to the tip end

bur shank: that component of a dental bur which fits into the hand piece; the shaft section of the dental bur that may be friction gripping or latch-type in form

bur-nish *vt* (14c): to make shiny or lustrous by rubbing; also to facilitate marginal adaptation of restorations by rubbing the margin with an instrument

bur-nish-i-bil-i-ty *n*: the ease with which a material can be burnished

burn out *adj*: see WAX ELIMINATION

butt *v* (14c): to bring any two flat-ended surfaces into contact without overlapping, as in a butt joint

butt margin: see SHOULDER FINISH LINE

button implant: see MUCOSAL IMPLANT

C

Ca: *acronym* for *CArcinoma* or *CAncer*

CAD-CAM: *acronym* for *Computer Aided Design-Computer Aided Manufacturer* (or *Computer Assisted Machining*)

calcium hydroxide: an odorless white powder that is very slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. Aqueous and nonaqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often used as cavity liners to protect the pulp from the irritant action of restorative materials; also used in pulp capping, pulpotomy and apexification procedures

calcium sulfate: a product obtained by calcination of gypsum under steam pressure. The *alpha* form is composed of regularly shaped grains, with low porosity, and requiring little water for a satisfactory mix. Forms include *alpha*, *alpha-modified* and *beta*.

calcium sulfate plaster: compounds occurring in anhydrous form as anhydrite, and in the natural form as gypsum or gypsum hydrate. The term "plaster" also applies to a mixture consisting of water and calcium sulfate hemihydrate (CaSO₄ · ½ H₂O)

cameo surface: the viewable portion of a denture; the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the facial, lingual, and palatal surface. It is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth

Camper's line: see ALA-TRAGUS LINE

Camper's plane 1: a plane established by the inferior border of the right or left ala of the nose and the superior border of the tragus of both ears **2:** a plane passing from the acanthion to the center

Camper's plane • central bearing tracing device

of the bony external auditory meatus; called also *acanthion-external auditory meatus plane*—see also ALA-TRAGUS LINE

can-cel-lous bone (1836): the reticular, spongy or lattice-like portion of the bone; the spongy bone tissue located in the medulla of the bone; this bone is composed of a variable trabecular network containing interstitial tissue that may be hematopoietic

can-dle *n* (12c): a unit of luminous intensity, equal to $\frac{1}{100}$ of the luminous intensity of a square centimeter of a black body heated to the temperature of the solidification of platinum (1773°C)

can-dle power: luminous intensity expressed in candles

canine eminence: the labial prominence on the maxillary alveolar process corresponding to the position of the root of the canine tooth

canine guidance: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

canine protected articulation: a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the canine teeth disengage the posterior teeth in the excursive movements of the mandible—*comp* ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION

canine protection: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

can-ti-lever *n* (1667): a projecting beam or member supported on one end

cantilever bridge *slang*: see CANTILEVER FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

cantilever fixed partial denture: a fixed partial denture in which the pontic is cantilevered, i.e., is retained and supported only on one end by one or more abutments

cap splint: a plastic or metallic device used in the treatment of maxillary or mandibular fractures and designed to cover the crowns of the teeth and usually luted to them

capillary attraction: that quality or state which, because of surface tension, causes elevation or depression of the surface of a liquid that is in contact with the solid walls of a vessel

cap-su-lar *adj* (ca. 1730): pertaining to a capsule

capsular contracture: see CAPSULAR FIBROSIS

capsular fibrosis: fibrotic contracture of the capsular ligament of the temporomandibular joint

capsular ligament: within the temporomandibular joint, a ligament that separately encapsulates the superior and inferior synovial cavities of the temporomandibular articulation

cap-sule *n* (1693): a fibrous sac or ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with synovial membrane

capsulitis *n*: the inflammation of a capsule, as that of the joint, lens, liver, or labyrinth

car-at *n* (15c): a standard of gold fineness. The percentage of gold in an alloy, stated in parts per 24. Pure gold is designated 24 carat

car-ti-lage *n* (15c): a derivative of connective tissue arising from the mesenchyme. Typical hyaline cartilage is a flexible, rather elastic material with a semitransparent glasslike appearance. Its ground substance is a complex protein through which there is distributed a large network of connective tissue fibers

case *n, substand* (13c): a dental patient

¹**cast** *vb* (13c): to produce a shape by thrusting a molten liquid or plastic material into a mold possessing the desired shape

²**cast** *n* (14c): a life-size likeness of some desired form. It is formed within or is a material poured into a matrix or impression of the desired form—*comp* MODEL—see DENTAL C., DIAGNOSTIC C., FINAL C., PRELIMINARY C., REFRACTORY C., REMOUNT C.

cast relator: a mechanical device that orients opposing casts to each other without reference to anatomic landmarks—see ARTICULATOR

castable *n* (1998): any refractory material that has a bonding agent added and can be mixed with water or other liquid agents and poured in a mold to set

castable ceramic: for dental applications, a glass-ceramic material that combines the properties of a restorative material for function with the capability to be cast using the lost wax process

¹**cast-ing** *n* (14c): something that has been cast in a mold; an object formed by the solidification of a fluid that has been poured or injected into a mold

²**cast-ing** *vt*: the act of forming an object in a mold—see VACUUM C.

casting flask: a metal tube in which a refractory mold is made for casting dental restorations

casting ring: the inferior portion of a refractory flask that provides a negative likeness or dimple into which a metal is cast in the refractory investment

casting wax: a composition containing various waxes with desired properties for making wax patterns to be formed into metal castings

cat-a-lyst *n* (1902): a substance that accelerates a chemical reaction without affecting the properties of the materials involved

cath-ode *n* (1834): the negative pole in electrolysis

CAT: acronym for *Computerized Axial Tomography*

cau-tery *n, pl -ter-es* (15c): the application of a caustic substance, hot instrument, electric current, or other agent used to burn, scar, or destroy tissue

cavity varnish: a combination of copal resin or other synthetic resins dissolved in an organic solvent such as chloroform or ether

CD: acronym for *Complete Denture*

CDA: acronym for *Certified Dental Assistant*

CDL: acronym for *Certified Dental Laboratory*

CDT: acronym for *Certified Dental Technician*

cel-lu-li-tis *n* (1861): diffuse and especially subcutaneous inflammation of connective tissue

¹**ce-ment** *n* (14c) **1**: a binding element or agency used as a substance to make objects adhere to each other, or something serving to firmly unite **2**: a material that, on hardening, will fill a space or bind adjacent objects—*syn luting agent*

²**ce-ment** *vt* (15c): to unite or make firm by or as if by cement; to lute

ce-men-ta-tion *obs* **1**: the process of attaching parts by means of a cement **2**: attaching a restoration to natural teeth by means of a cement (GPT-4)

cemented pin: a metal rod luted into a hole drilled in dentin to enhance retention

cemento-dental junction: the area of union of the dentin and cementum

cemento-enamel junction: that area where the enamel and cementum meet at the cervical region of a tooth

ce-me-ntoid *n*: the uncalcified surface layer of cementum including incorporated connective tissue fibers

ce-men-tum *n* (1842): the thin calcified tissue of ectomesenchyme origin that covers the root of a tooth

cementum fracture: the tearing of fragments of the cementum from the tooth root

center of the ridge: the faciolingual or buccolingual midline of the residual ridge

center of rotation: see ROTATION CENTER

central bearing *obs*: application of forces between the maxilla and mandible at a single point that is located as near as possible to the center of the supporting areas of the maxillary and mandibular jaws. It is used for the purpose of distributing closing forces evenly throughout the areas of the supporting structures during the registration and recording of maxillomandibular relations and during the correction of occlusal errors (GPT-4)

central bearing point *obs*: the contact point of a central bearing device (GPT-4)

central bearing tracing: the pattern obtained on the horizontal plate used with a central bearing tracing device

central bearing tracing device: a device that provides a central point of bearing or support between the maxillary and mandibular dental arches. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one dental arch and a plate attached to the opposing dental arch. The plate provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or

central bearing tracing device • chew-in record

moves and on which the tracing of the mandibular movement is recorded. It may be used to distribute occlusal forces evenly during the recording of maxillomandibular relationships and/or for the correction of disharmonious occlusal contacts. First attributed to Alfred Gysi, Swiss prosthodontist, in 1910

cen-tric *adj* (1590) **1**: located in or at a center; central **2**: concentrated about or directed toward a center

centric check bite: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric interocclusal record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric jaw record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric jaw relation: see CENTRIC RELATION

centric occlusion: the occlusion of opposing teeth when the mandible is in centric relation. This may or may not coincide with the maximal intercuspal position—*comp* MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

centric position *obs*: the position of the mandible when the jaws are in centric relation (GPT-1)

centric range: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

centric record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric relation 1: the maxillomandibular relationship in which the condyles articulate with the thinnest avascular portion of their respective disks with the complex in the anterior-superior position against the shapes of the articular eminencies. This position is independent of tooth contact. This position is clinically discernible when the mandible is directed superior and anteriorly. It is restricted to a purely rotary movement about the transverse horizontal axis (GPT-5) **2**: the most retruded physiologic relation of the mandible to the maxillae to and from which the individual can make lateral movements. It is a condition that can exist at various degrees of jaw separation. It occurs around the terminal hinge axis (GPT-3) **3**: the most retruded relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the condyles are in the most posterior unstrained position in the glenoid fossae from which lateral movement can be made, at any given degree of jaw separation (GPT-1) **4**: The most posterior relation of the lower to the upper jaw from which lateral movements can be made at a given vertical dimension (Boucher) **5**: a maxilla to mandible relationship in which the condyles and disks are thought to be in the midmost, uppermost position. The position has been difficult to define anatomically but is determined clinically by assessing when the jaw can hinge on a fixed terminal axis (up to 25 mm). It is a clinically determined relationship of the mandible to the maxilla when the condyle disk assemblies are positioned in their most superior position in the mandibular fossae and against the distal slope of the articular eminence (Ash) **6**: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the condyles are in the uppermost and rearmost position in the glenoid fossae. This position may not be able to be recorded in the presence of dysfunction of the masticatory system **7**: a clinically determined position of the mandible placing both condyles into their anterior uppermost position. This can be determined in patients without pain or derangement in the TMJ (Ramsfjord)

Boucher CO. Occlusion in prosthodontics. *J Prosthet Dent* 1953;3:633-56.

Ash MM. Personal communication, July 1993.

Lang BR, Kelsey CC. International prosthodontic workshop on complete denture occlusion. Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan School of Dentistry; 1973.

Ramsfjord SP. Personal communication, July 1993.

centric relation interocclusal record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric relation occlusion: see CENTRIC OCCLUSION

centric relation position: see CENTRIC RELATION

centric relation record: a registration of the relationship of the maxilla to the mandible when the mandible is in centric relation. The registration may be obtained either intraorally or extraorally

centric slide *obs*: the movement of the mandible while in centric relation, from the initial occlusal contact into maximum intercuspation (GPT-4)

centric stop: opposing cuspal/fossae contacts that maintain the occlusal vertical dimension between the opposing arches

ceph-a-lo-gram *n*: see CEPHALOMETRIC RADIOGRAPH

ceph-a-lo-m-e-ter *n*: an instrument for measuring the head or skull; an orienting device for positioning the head for radiographic examination and measurement

cephalometric radiograph: a standardized radiograph of the skull

cephalometric tracing: a line drawing of structural outlines of craniofacial landmarks and facial bones, made directly from a cephalometric radiograph

cephalometry *n*, **cephalometric** *adj* **1**: the science of measurement of the dimensions of the head **2**: in dentistry, certain combinations of angular and linear measurements developed from tracing frontal and lateral radiographic head films used to assess craniofacial growth and development on a longitudinal basis and to determine the nature of orthodontic treatment response

ceph-a-lo-stat *n*: an instrument used to position the head to produce spatially oriented, reproducible, radiographs or photographs

ce-ram *n*: a heat treatment process that converts a specially formulated glass into a fine grained glass-ceramic material

¹ce-ram-ic *adj* (1850): of or relating to the manufacture of any product made essentially from a nonmetallic mineral (as clay) by firing at a higher temperature

²ce-ram-ic *n* (1859): the product of ceramic manufacture

ceramic crown: a ceramic restoration that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal substructure

ceramic flux: a glass modifier; metallic ions such as calcium, potassium or sodium, usually as carbonates, which interrupt the oxygen/silica bond, thus enhancing fluidity

ce-ram-ics *n* **1**: compounds of one or more metals with a nonmetallic element, usually oxygen. They are formed of chemical and biochemical stable substances that are strong, hard, brittle, and inert nonconductors of thermal and electrical energy **2**: the art of making porcelain dental restorations

ce-ram-ist or **cer-am-i-cist** *n* (1855): one who engages in ceramics

ceramometal restoration: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

cermet (1998): fused glass powder with silver particles through high temperature sintering of a mixture of the two particles

cervical *adj* (1681) **1**: in anatomy, pertaining to the cervix or neck **2**: in dentistry, pertaining to the region at or near the cementoenamel junction

cer-vix *n*, *pl cer-vi-ces* (15c) **1**: the neck **2**: a constricted portion of a part or organ

¹cham-fer *n* **1**: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle **2**: a small groove or furrow **3**: the surface found by cutting away the angle of intersection of two faces of a piece of material (i.e., stone, metal, wood): a beveled edge

²cham-fer *vt* **cham-fer-ed**; **cham-fer-ing**; **cham-fers** **1**: to cut a furrow in **2**: to make a chamferon; to cut or reduce to a chamfer; bevel **3**: generally thought of as producing a curve from the axial wall to the cavosurface

chamfer angle *n*: the angle between a chamfered surface and one of the original surfaces from which the chamfer is cut

char-ac-ter-ize: to distinguish, individualize, mark, qualify, singularize, or differentiate something

characterized denture base: a denture base with coloring that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

check bite *slang*: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

che-ili-tis: inflammation of the lip

che-ilo-sis: a fissured condition of the lips and angles of the mouth; often associated with riboflavin deficiency

chew-in record: see STEREOGRAPHIC RECORD

chewing cycle: see MASTICATORY CYCLE

chewing force: see MASTICATORY FORCE

Christensen's phenomenon [Carl Christensen, Danish dentist and educator]: *eponym* for the space that occurs between opposing occlusal surfaces during mandibular protrusion

Christensen C. The problem of the bite. *D Cosmos* 1905;47:1184-95.

chroma *n* (1889) **1:** the purity of a color, or its departure from white or gray **2:** the intensity of a distinctive hue; saturation of a hue **3:** chrome describes the strength or saturation of the hue (color)—see also SATURATION

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co. Inc. 1975:14-7.

chromatic stimulus: a stimulus that under prevailing conditions of adaptation gives rise to a perceived chromatic color

chromaticity coordinates: the two dimensions of any color order system that exclude the lightness dimension and describe the chromaticity. Unless otherwise specified, the term refers to the CIE coordinates *x*, *y*, and *z* for Illuminant C and 2 degrees (1931) Standard Observer—called also *color coordinates*

chromaticity diagram: a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wave length and purity and which is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with calorimetric primaries represented at the corners. The CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a right angle triangle representing hypothetical primaries and the complete chromaticity gamut of the CIE standard observer

chroma-tic-ness *n*: the intensity of hue as expressed in the Natural Color System

chro-ma-top-sia *n*: an abnormal state of vision in which colorless objects appear colored; a visual defect in which colored objects appear unnaturally colored and colorless objects appear color tinged

chron-ic *adj* (1601): marked by long duration or frequent recurrence; not acute; always present—**chron-ical-ly** *adj*—**chro-nic-i-ty** *n*

chronic closed lock: with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a restriction in motion of the joint characterized most frequently by long duration, pain, crepitus and radiographic evidence of joint asymmetry

chronic pain: pain marked by long duration or frequent recurrence

CIE: *acronym* for *Commission Internationale d'Eclairage*

CIE LAB system: CIE LAB relates the tristimulus values to a color space. This scale accounts for the illuminant and the observer. By establishing a uniform color scale, color measurements can be compared and movements in color space defined

CIE standard illuminant: the illuminants A, B, C, D₆₅ and other illuminants, defined by the CIE in terms of relative spectral power distributions; A = Planckian radiation (a theoretical body that absorbs all incident optical radiant energy) a temperature of about 2856°K; B = Direct solar radiation 48,000°K; C = Average daylight; D₆₅ = Daylight including the ultraviolet region: 6500°K

cine-flu-o-ros-co-py *n*: dynamic fluoroscopic images recorded on motion picture film

cine-ra-di-og-ra-phy *n*: the making of a motion picture record of successive images appearing in a fluoroscopic screen

cin-gu-lum *n*, *pl* -la (1845) **1:** an anatomical band or encircling ridge—**cin-gu-late** *adj* **2:** the lingual lobe of many anterior teeth; a convex protuberance at the lingual cervical one third of the anatomic crown

cingulum rest: a portion of a partial denture that contacts the prepared or natural cingulum of the tooth, termed the cingulum rest seat

circumferential clasp: a retainer that encircles a tooth by more than 180 degrees, including opposite angles, and which generally contacts the tooth throughout the extent of the clasp, with at least one terminal located in an undercut area

circumferential clasp arm: see CIRCUMFERENTIAL CLASP

clasp *n* (14c): the component of the clasp assembly that engages a portion of the tooth surface and either enters an undercut for retention or remains entirely above the height of contour to act as a reciprocating element. Generally, it is used to stabilize and retain a removable prosthesis—see BAR C, CIRCUMFERENTIAL C., COMBINATION C., CONTINUOUS C.

clasp arm: see CLASP

clasp assembly: the part of a removable partial denture that acts as a direct retainer and/or stabilizer for a prosthesis by partially encompassing or contacting an abutment tooth—*usage:* components of the clasp assembly include the *clasp*, the *reciprocal clasp*, the *cingulum*, *incisal* or *occlusal rest*, and the *minor connector*

clasp bridge *slang:* see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

clasp guideline: see SURVEY LINE

clear-ance *n* (1563) *obs:* a condition in which bodies may pass each other without hindrance. Also, the distance between bodies (GPT-4)

¹**cleft** *n* **1:** a space or opening made through splitting **2:** a hollow between ridges or protuberances

²**cleft** *adj:* partially split or divided

cleft palate *n* (1841) **1:** a congenital fissure or elongated opening in the soft and/or hard palate **2:** an opening in the hard and/or soft palate due to improper union of the maxillary process and the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development—*syn* PALATAL CLEFT—see COMPLETE C.P., OCCULT C.P.

cleft palate prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

cleft palate speech aid prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

clench-ing *vt* (13c): the pressing and clamping of the jaws and teeth together frequently associated with acute nervous tension or physical effort

click *n* (1611): a brief sharp sound; with reference to the temporomandibular joint, any bright or sharp sound emanating from the joint—see CLICKING, EARLY CLOSING C., EARLY OPENING C., LATE CLOSING C., LATE OPENING C., MID OPENING C. RECIPROCAL C.

click-ing *n* (611): a series of clicks, such as the snapping, cracking, or noise evident on excursions of the mandible; a distinct snapping sound or sensation, usually audible (or by stethoscope) or on palpation, which emanates from the temporomandibular joint(s) during jaw movement. It may or may not be associated with internal derangements of the temporomandibular joint

clin-i-cal *adj* (ca. 1755) **1:** of or related to or conducted in or as if within a clinic **2:** analytical or detached—**clin-i-cal-ly** *adv*

clinical crown: the portion of a tooth that extends from the occlusal table or incisal edge to the free gingival margin

clinical remount: see REMOUNT PROCEDURE

cli-nom-e-ter *n* (1811): a device for measuring angles of elevation or inclination—**cli-no-met-ric** *adj*—**cli-nom-e-try** *n*

clip *n* (15c) *slang* **1:** any of numerous devices used to grip, clasp, or hook **2:** a device used to retain a removable prosthesis intraorally to a fixed abutment; i.e., a bar, crown, or other retainer

closed bite *slang:* see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

closed lock: an internal derangement of the temporomandibular joint in which the disk is dislocated anteriorly and, usually, medial to the condyle; displacement or dislocation of the disk without spontaneous reduction—see ACUTE CLOSED LOCK, CHRONIC CLOSED LOCK

closed reduction of a fracture: reduction (repositioning) and fixation of fractured bones without making a surgical opening to the fracture site

closest speaking space: the space between the anterior teeth that, according to Dr Earl Pound, should not be more or less than 1 to

closest speaking space • compensating curve

2 mm of clearance between the incisal edges of the teeth when the patient is unconsciously repeating the letter “S” Dr Meyer M. Silverman termed this *speaking centric*, which was defined as the closest relationship of the occlusal surfaces and incisal edges of the mandibular teeth to the maxillary teeth during function and rapid speech. This was later called *closest speaking level* by Dr Silverman and finally the *closest speaking space*

Silverman MM. Speaking centric. Dent Digest 1950;55:106-11.

Silverman MM. Accurate measurement of vertical dimension by phonetics and speaking centric space. Dent Digest 1951;57:261-5.

Silverman MM. The speaking method in measuring vertical dimension. J Prosthet Dent 1953;3:193-9.

Pound E. Esthetics and phonetics in full denture construction. J Calif Dent Assoc 1950;20:179-85.

Pound E. The mandibular movements of speech and their seven related values. J Prosthet Dent 1966;16:835-43.

Pound E. The vertical dimension of speech, the pilot of occlusion. J Calif Dent Assoc 1975;6:42-7.

Pound E. Let /s/ be your guide. J Prosthet Dent 1977;38:482-9.

clutch *n*: a device placed in both the maxillary and mandibular arches for the purpose of supporting components used to record mandibular movement

co-adapt-ed *adj* (1836) **1:** mutually adapted, especially by natural selection **2:** in medicine, the proper realignment of displaced parts—**co-ad-ap-ta-tion *n***

Coble balancer [Lucian G. Coble, North Carolina, US dentist] **1:** an intraoral balancing device used to determine centric relation and the centric relation record **2:** used to equilibrate complete dentures intraorally—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Coble LG. Correct centric position must be established for good denture fit and function. Dent Survey 1951;27:1391-3.

Coble LG. A complete denture technique for selecting and setting up teeth. J Prosthet Dent 1960;10:455-8.

co-he-sion *n* (1660) **1:** the act or state of sticking together tightly **2:** the force whereby molecules of matter adhere to one another; the attraction of aggregation **3:** molecular attraction by which the particles of a body are united throughout their mass

cohesive failure: bond failure within a dental material due to a tensile or shearing force—see ADHESIVE FAILURE

cold curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

collarless metal ceramic restoration: a metal ceramic restoration whose cervical metal collar has been eliminated. Porcelain is placed directly in contact with the prepared finish line

collateral ligaments: two or more ligaments paired to a single joint for the specific purpose of restricting extension and flexion within one plane only

colloid: a material in which is suspended a constituent in a finely divided state that is invisible to the eye but capable of scattering light

color *n* (13c) **1:** a phenomenon of light or visual perception that enables one to differentiate otherwise identical objects **2:** the quality of an object or substance with respect to light reflected or transmitted by it. Color is usually determined visually by measurement of hue, saturation, and luminous reflectance of the reflected light **3:** a visual response to light consisting of the three dimensions of hue, value, and saturation—see PERCEIVED C., PSYCHOPHYSICAL C.

color blindness: abnormal color vision or the inability to discriminate certain colors, most commonly along the red-green axis

color constancy: relative independence of perceived color to changes in color of the light source

color deficiency: a general term for all forms of color vision that yield chromaticity discrimination below normal limits, such as monochromatism, dichromatism, and anomalous trichromatism

color difference: magnitude and character of the difference between two colors under specified conditions; referred to as delta E

color difference equations: equations that transform CIE (Commission Internationales d’Eclairage) coordinates into a more uniform matrix such that a specified distance between two colors is more nearly proportional to the magnitude of an observed difference between them regardless of their hue

color notation: the use of symbols in some orderly fashion by which the attributes of color may be defined or may be set down in written formula

color rendering index: a number from 1 to 100 given to a light source to indicate its relative equivalence to pure white light which has a color rendering index (CRI) of 100. The closer the number is to 100, the more it resembles pure white light

color scale: an orderly arrangement of colors showing graduated change in some attribute or attributes of color as a value scale

color solid: a symbolic figure in three dimensions that represents the relations of all possible colors with respect to their primary attributes of hue, lightness, and saturation. Usually, value (lightness) appears as the vertical axis of the figure with hue and saturation represented in polar coordinates about the lightness axis, saturation being radial. The boundaries of the solid are actually irregular, but it is sometimes represented as a cylinder, a sphere, or a cube

color standard: a color whose psychophysical dimensions have been accurately measured and specified

color stimulus: visible radiation entering the eye and producing a sensation of color, either chromatic or achromatic

color temperature: the temperature in degrees Kelvin (Celsius plus 273°) of a totally absorbing or black body (object) that produces colors as the temperature changes. The range is from a dull red to yellow to white to blue. This term is sometimes used incorrectly to describe the color of “white” light sources. The correct term to describe the color of light sources is correlated color temperature

col-or-im-e-ter *n* (ca. 1863): a device that analyzes color by measuring it in terms of a standard color, scale of colors, or certain primary colors; an instrument used to measure light reflected or transmitted by a specimen

col-or-ing *n* (14c) **1:** the act of applying colors **2:** something that produces color or color effects **3:** the effect produced by applying or combining colors—see EXTRINSIC C., INTRINSIC C.

combination clasp: a circumferential retainer for a removable partial denture that has a cast reciprocal arm and a wrought wire retentive clasp

combination syndrome: the characteristic features that occur when an edentulous maxilla is opposed by natural mandibular anterior teeth, including loss of bone from the anterior portion of the maxillary ridge, overgrowth of the tuberosities, papillary hyperplasia of the hard palate’s mucosa, extrusion of the lower anterior teeth, and loss of alveolar bone and ridge height beneath the mandibular removable partial denture bases—also called *anterior hyperfunction syndrome*

comminuted fracture: a fracture in which the bone has several lines of fracture in the same region; a fracture in which the bone is crushed and splintered

com-mi-nu-te *vt* -nut-ed; -nut-ing (1626) *obs:* the reduction of food into small parts (GPT-4)—**com-mi-nu-tion *n***

com-mis-sure *n* (15c): a point of union or junction especially between two anatomic parts—**com-mis-sur-al *adj***

commis-sure splint: a device placed between the lips that assists in achieving increased opening between the lips—called also *lip splint*

compensating curve 1: the anteroposterior curvature (in the median plane) and the mediolateral curvature (in the frontal plane) in the alignment of the occluding surfaces and incisal edges of artificial teeth that are used to develop balanced occlusion **2:** the curve introduced in the construction of complete dentures to compensate for the opening influences produced by the condylar and incisal guidance’s during lateral and protrusive mandibular

- excursive movements—called also *compensating curvature*, *compensating curve*
- compact bone:** any bone substance that is dense or hard
- complementary colors 1:** two colors that, when mixed together in proper proportions, result in a neutral color. Colored lights that are complementary when mixed in an additive manner form white light and follow the laws of additive color mixture. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive colorant mixture **2:** colors located in directly opposite positions on the color wheel. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive color
- complete arch subperiosteal implant:** a device placed under the periosteum on the residual ridge to provide abutments for supporting a removable or fixed prosthesis in a fully edentulous arch—usage such implants should be described by means of their relationship to their bases of support, the alveolar bone. As such, at placement, such an implant is described as an eosteal dental implant—see EOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
- complete cleft palate:** an opening extending through the anterior alveolar ridge, primary and secondary palates—see PALATAL CLEFT
- complete crown:** a restoration that covers all the coronal tooth surfaces (mesial, distal, facial, lingual, and occlusal)
- complete denture:** a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible
- complete denture prosthetics obs 1:** the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2:** the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS
- complete denture prosthodontics:** that body of knowledge and skills pertaining to the restoration of the edentulous arch with a removable prosthesis
- complete facial moulage:** an impression procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of the whole face
- complicated fracture:** a fracture with significant injury to adjacent soft tissue (i.e., neurovascular injury) components of mastication: those factors of food manipulation and comminution that follow ingestion and precede deglutition
- com-po-mer (1998):** a poly-acid modified composite resin, composed of glass filler, acid-modified dimethacrylate resin, and a photoinitiator
- components of occlusion:** the various elements that are involved in occlusion, such as the temporomandibular joints, the associated musculature, the teeth, their contacting surfaces and investing tissues, and/or the denture supporting structures—see also DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT
- com-pound n, slang (19c):** see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND
- compound joint:** a joint involving three or more bones
- compression molding:** the act of pressing or squeezing together to form a shape within a mold; the adaptation, under pressure, of a plastic material into a mold
- compression of tissue:** see TISSUE DISPLACEMENT
- compressive stress:** the internal induced force that opposes the shortening of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses; any induced force per unit area that resists deformation caused by a load that tends to compress or shorten a body
- computerized tomography:** (CT) the technique by which multidirectional x-ray transmission data through a body is mathematically reconstructed by a computer to form an electrical cross-sectional representation of a patient's anatomy. CT is used as an acronym to designate any technical field associated with these techniques
- con-cres-cence n:** the union of roots of approximating teeth via deposition of cementum
- con-cre-tion n:** any inorganic mass in a natural cavity or organ
- condensable composite resin:** a highly filled composite resin in which the filler particles have been altered so that the material is condensable in a manner similar to amalgam
- condensation reaction:** any chemical reaction between two molecules to form a larger molecule, with the elimination of a smaller molecule
- conditional color match:** a pair of colors that appear to match only under limited conditions, such as a particular light source and a particular observer; a metameric match
- condylar agenesis:** a developmental abnormality characterized by the absence of a condyle
- condylar articulator:** an articulator whose condylar path components are part of the lower member and whose condylar replica components are part of the upper member—called also *nonarcon articulator*
- condylar axis:** a hypothetical line through the mandibular condyles around which the mandible may rotate
- condylar dislocation:** a condition in which the mandibular condyle is displaced within the temporomandibular joint, usually forward of the condylar eminence—called also *luxation*
- condylar displacement:** see MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION
- ¹condylar guidance vt:** mandibular guidance generated by the condyle and articular disc traversing the contour of the glenoid fossae
- ²condylar guidance n:** the mechanical form located in the upper posterior region of an articulator that controls movement of its mobile member
- condylar guide assembly:** the components of an articulator that guide movement of the condylar analogues
- condylar guide inclination:** the angle formed by the inclination of a condylar guide control surface of an articulator and a specified reference plane—see LATERAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION
- condylar hinge position obs:** the position of the condyles of the mandible in the glenoid fossae at which hinge axis movement is possible (GPT-4)
- condylar inclination obs:** the direction of the lateral condyle path (GPT-4)
- condylar path:** that path traveled by the mandibular condyle in the temporomandibular joint during various mandibular movements
- condylar path element:** the member of a dental articulator that controls the direction of condylar movement
- condylar path tracing:** a graphic registration of the movement of the condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRACING
- condylar slant:** see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH
- condylar subluxation:** an incomplete or partial dislocation of the condyle
- con-dy-lar-thro-sis n:** an ellipsoidal articulation; a modification of the ball/socket type of synovial joint in which the articular surfaces are ellipsoid rather than spheroid. Owing to the arrangement of the muscles and ligaments around the joint, all movements are permitted except rotation about a vertical axis—called also *articulation ellipsoidea*, *condylar articulation*, *condylar joint*, *condyloid joint*, or *ellipsoidal joint*
- con-dyle n (1634):** an articular prominence of a bone, i.e., in the mandible, an ellipsoidal projection of bone, usually for articulation with another bone—**con-dy-lar adj**—see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH, MANDIBULAR CONDYLE, NECK OF THE CONDYLE
- condyle chord:** see CONDYLAR AXIS
- condyle head:** see CONDYLE
- condyle path:** see CONDYLAR PATH
- cone n (1562):** one of the receptors of color vision found in the retinal layer of the eye and concentrated in the macula lutea
- con-gen-i-tal adj (1796):** existing at, and usually before, birth; refer-

congenital • coronoplasty

ring to conditions that are present at birth, irrespective of their causation

connecting bar: see MAJOR CONNECTOR

connective tissue: a tissue of mesodermal origin rich in interlacing processes that supports or binds together other tissues

¹**con-nec-tor** *n* (15c): in removable prosthodontics, the portion of a removable partial denture that unites its components—*usage:* see BAR C., CONTINUOUS BAR C., MAJOR C., MINOR C.

²**con-nec-tor** *n*: in fixed prosthodontics, the portion of a fixed partial denture that unites the retainer(s) and pontic(s)—*usage:* see INTERNAL C., NONRIGID C., RIGID C., SUBOCCLUSAL C.

connector bar: see BAR CONNECTOR

con-sul-ta-tion *n* (15c): a deliberation between those who render health care on a patient's diagnosis and/or their treatment

¹**con-tact** *n* (1626): the union or junction of surfaces; the apparent touching or tangency of bodies—*usage:* see PROXIMAL CONTACT

²**con-tact** *vi* (1834): to make contact; to bring into contact; to enter or be in contact with—*usage:* see BALANCING OCCLUSAL C., DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL C., INITIAL OCCLUSAL C., OCCLUSAL C.

contact surface: the region on the proximal surface of a tooth that touches an adjacent tooth

continuous bar connector: a metal bar usually resting on the lingual surfaces of mandibular anterior teeth to aid in their stabilization and act as an indirect retainer in extension base removable partial dentures

continuous bar indirect retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

continuous bar retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR, INDIRECT RETAINER

continuous beam *obs:* a beam that continues over several supports, with those supports not at the beam end bearing equally free supports (GPT-4)

continuous clasp *obs* **1:** in removable prosthodontics, a circumferential retainer whose body emanates from an occlusal rest and extends across the buccal or lingual surface of more than one tooth before engaging an undercut on the proximal wall farthest from the occlusal rest **2:** any one of several early 1900 designs for clasping natural teeth to retain a removable partial denture; terms for such clasps included *wrought continuous interdental clasp*, *wrought continuous interdental support*. Current terminology is a *lingual bar*

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing; 1928. p. 377-90.

continuous gum denture *obs* **1:** an artificial denture consisting of porcelain teeth and tinted porcelain denture base material fused to a platinum base (GPT-4) **2:** according to Joseph Richardson, plain single teeth, made for the purpose, are arranged and soldered to a plate properly fitted to the mouth, after which different mineral compounds, made to represent the natural gums, roof, etc., are applied to the plate and teeth in a plastic state, then carved and trimmed in proper form, and by means of a strong furnace heat these compounds, which are called the body and the gum enamel, are fused, thus producing a continuous gum, root, and rugae of the mouth, without seam or crevice. The technique is attributed to Dr. John Allen (American)

Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston; 1880. p. 307-35.

continuous loop wire clasp *obs:* attributed to J. Wright Beach, DDS, this clasp assembly was used to completely encircle a tooth, particularly "a straight sided" tooth, by means of one wire. If the retained was not continuous, it was described as an *open loop wire clasp*

Roach FE. Partial dentures. The Dental Summary 1915:35: 203-10.

continuous spectrum: a spectrum or section of the spectrum in

which radiations of all wave lengths are present; opposed to line spectra or band spectra

¹**con-tour** *n* (1662): an outline, especially of a curving or irregular figure: the line representing this outline; the general form or structure of something—*usage:* see HEIGHT OF CONTOUR, TRANSITIONAL CONTOUR

²**con-tour** *adj* (1844): following contour lines or forming furrows or ridges along them; made to fit the contour of something

³**con-tour** *vt* (1871): to shape the contour of; to shape so as to fit contours; to construct in conformity to a contour

con-tra-be-vel *n* (20c) **1:** an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a preparation and placed at an angle that opposes or contrasts the angle of the surface it arises from **2:** an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a preparation—see BEVEL

con-trac-tion *n* (15c): in muscle physiology, the development of tension in a muscle in response to a stimulus—*usage:* see ISOMETRIC C., ISOTONIC C., POSTURAL C.

con-trac-ture *n* (1658): a permanent shortening of a muscle—see MUSCLE C., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR C., MYOSTATIC C.

con-tra-lat-er-al *adj* (1882): occurring on or acting in conjunction with similar parts on an opposite side

contralateral condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

convergence angle **1:** the taper of a crown preparation **2:** the angle, measured in degrees, formed between opposing axial walls when a tooth or teeth are prepared for single crowns or fixed partial dentures—*usage:* this term is best described as the *total occlusal convergence*

co-or-di-na-tion *n* (1643): smooth, controlled symmetrical movement

¹**cope** *n* (bef.12c): the upper half of any flask used in casting; the upper or cavity side of a denture flask used in conjunction with the drag or lower half of the flask—see DRAG

²**cope** *v:* to dress, cover, or furnish with a cope; to cover, as if with a cope or coping

¹**cop-ing** *n* **1:** a long, enveloping ecclesiastical vestment **2a:** something resembling a cope (as by concealing or covering) **2b:** coping

²**cop-ing** *n* (ca. 1909): a thin covering or crown—*usage:* see C. IMPRESSION, TRANSFER C.

coping impression: an impression, usually encompassing an entire dental arch, that uses metal or resin copings placed on prepared teeth. The copings are repositioned before the pouring of a working cast

coping pick-up impression: see COPING IMPRESSION

coping prosthesis *obs:* see OVERDENTURE

copolymer resin: polymers formed from more than one type of molecular repeat unit

copper band: a copper cylinder employed as a matrix for making an impression

cor-al-li-form *adj:* having the form of coral; branched like a coral; often with reference to certain types of hydroxylapatite implant materials

core *n* (14c): the center or base of a structure

co-ro-nal *adj* (15c) **1:** of or relating to a corona or crown **2:** or relating to any longitudinal plane or section that passes through a body at right angles to the median plane **3:** pertaining to the crown of a tooth

coronal plane: lying in the direction of the coronal suture, of or relating to the frontal plane that passes through the long axis of a body

coronoid maxillary space: the region between the medial aspect of the coronoid process of the mandible and the buccal aspect of the tuberosity of the maxilla, bounded anteriorly by the zygomatic arch

coronoid process: the thin triangular rounded eminence originating from the anterosuperior surface of the ramus of the mandible—see HYPERTROPHY OF THE C.P.

cor-o-no-plas-ty *n* (20c): alteration or change in morphology of the coronal portion of natural teeth by the use of abrasive instruments

corrected cast: see ALTERED CAST

corrective wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

correlated color temperature: the term describing the color of white light sources. Specifically, it is the temperature of the Planckion (black body) radiator that produces the chromaticity most similar to that produced by the light source expressed in degrees Kelvin or in mired; it is measured in degrees Kelvin, to which a black body must be raised to provide the closest match, in chromaticity, to a particular light source

cor-rode *vt* (15c) **1:** deterioration of a metal due to an electrochemical reaction within its environment **2:** to eat away by degrees as if by gnawing **3:** to wear away gradually usually by chemical action

cor-ro-sion *n* (15c): the action, process, or effect of corroding; a product of corroding; the loss of elemental constituents to the adjacent environment

cor-ro-sive *adj* (14c): tending or having the power to corrode

cortical bone: the peripheral layer of compact osseous tissue

Costen's syndrome [James Bray Costen, American otolaryngologist, 1895-1962]; *eponym* for TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

Costen JB. A syndrome of ear and sinus symptoms dependent upon disturbed functions of the temporomandibular joint. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1934;43:1-15.

coun-ter-die *n, obs:* the reverse image of a die; usually made of a softer and lower fusing metal than the die (GPT-1)

coup-ling *n:* a device that serves to couple or connect the ends of adjacent parts or objects

coupling lug: a small projecting part of a larger member; a projection or a casting to which a bolt or other part may be attached

covalent bond *n* (1939): a chemical bond between two atoms or radicals formed by the sharing of a pair (single bond), two pairs (double bond), or three pairs (triple bond) of electrons—called also *primary bond*

cover screw: see HEALING SCREW

cranial base: the part of the skull that is thought to be relatively stable throughout life and is used in cephalometrics as a landmark from which to measure changes due to growth, time, or treatment

cranial prosthesis: a biocompatible, permanently implanted replacement for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also *cranial implant, cranio-plasty prosthesis, skull plate*

craniofacial defects: malformations associated with the head and face craniofacial disjunction fracture—see LE FORT III FRACTURE

cranio-mandibular articulation: both temporomandibular joints functioning together as a bilateral sliding hinge joint connecting the mandible to the cranium—*syn* TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINTS

crater *n:* in periodontics, a saucer-shaped defect of soft tissue or bone

¹craze *vb* **craz-ed; craz-ing** *vt* (14c): to produce minute cracks on the surface or glaze of; to develop a mesh of fine cracks

²craze *n* (1534): a crack in a surface or coating (as of glaze or enamel)

¹creep *vi* **crept; creep-ing** (12c): to slip or gradually shift position; to change shape permanently due to prolonged stress or exposure to high temperature

²creep *n* (1818): the slow change in dimensions of an object due to prolonged exposure to high temperature or stress

crep-i-ta-tion *n:* a crackling or grating noise in a joint during movement, liken to the throwing of fine salt into a fire or rubbing hair between the fingers; the noise made by rubbing together the ends of a fracture bone

crep-i-tus *n:* see CREPITATION, JOINT C.

crest *n* (14c): a ridge or prominence on a part of a body; in dentistry, the most coronal portion of the alveolar process

crest of the ridge: the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge—not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

crevicular epithelium: the nonkeratinized epithelium of the gingival crevice

crevicular fluid: the fluid that seeps through the crevicular epithelium; this is usually increased in the presence of inflammation

cribriform plate *obs:* in dentistry, the alveolar bone proper

cris-to-ba-lite *n:* an allotropic form of crystalline silica used in dental casting investments

cross arch balance: see C.A.B. ARTICULATION

cross arch balanced articulation: the simultaneous contact of the buccal and lingual cusps of the working side maxillary teeth with the opposing buccal and lingual cusps of the mandibular teeth, concurrent with contact of the nonworking side maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular buccal cusps

cross arch stabilization: resistance against dislodging or rotational forces obtained by using a removable partial denture design that uses natural teeth on the opposite side of the dental arch from the edentulous space to assist in stabilization

cross bite: see REVERSE ARTICULATION

cross bite teeth: see REVERSE ARTICULATION TEETH

cross bite occlusion: see REVERSE ARTICULATION

cross pinning: the augmentation achieved in retention of a cast restoration by the placement of a pin through the axial wall of a dental casting into dentin

cross tooth balance: see BALANCED ARTICULATION, CROSS TOOTH BALANCED ARTICULATION

cross tooth balanced articulation: the harmonious contact of opposing working side buccal and lingual cusps

¹crown *n* (12c) **1:** the highest part, as the topmost part of the skull, head or tooth; the summit; that portion of a tooth occlusal to the dentinoenamel junction or an artificial substitute for this **2:** an artificial replacement that restores missing tooth structure by surrounding part or all of the remaining structure with a material such as cast metal, porcelain, or a combination of materials such as metal and porcelain

²crown *vt* (12c): to place on the head, as to place a crown on a tooth, dental implant or tooth substitute—*usage:* implies fabrication of a restoration for a tooth on a natural tooth or dental implant

crown flask: a sectional, box like case in which a sectional mold is made of artificial stone or plaster of parts for the purpose of processing dentures or other resinous restorations

crown fracture: micro or macroscopic cleavage in the coronal portion of a tooth

crown lengthening *slang:* see LENGTHENING OF THE CLINICAL CROWN

crown-root ratio: the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, as determined by radiograph

crown slitter *obs:* a mechanical device used to slit the axial surface of a swayed artificial crown to facilitate its removal [GPT-4]

cruc-i-ble *n* (15c): a vessel or container made of any refractory material (as porcelain) used for melting or calcining any substance that requires a high degree of heat

crucible former: the base to which a sprue former is attached while the wax pattern is being invested in refractory investment; a convex rubber, plastic, or metal base that forms a concave depression or crucible in the refractory investment

CT: *acronym* for *Computerized Tomography*

crypt *n* (1789) **1:** a chamber wholly or partly underground **2:** in anatomy, a pit, depression or simple tubular gland

cuff *n* (14c): something that encircles; a band about any body

cul-de-sac *n* (1738): a blind pouch or tubular cavity closed at one end

cumulative dose: the total accumulated dose resulting from a single or repeated exposure to radiation of the same region or of the whole body; if used in area monitoring, it represents the accumulated radiation exposure over a given period of time

cure *vb* (14c): see POLYMERIZE

curve • deflective occlusal contact

1curve *adj* (15c): bent or formed into a curve

2curve *vb* **curved**; **curv-ing** *vi* (1594): to take a turn, change, or deviation from a straight line or plane surface without angularity or sharp breaks; a non-angular deviation from a straight line or surface—see REVERSE C.

curve of Monson [George S. Monson, St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S. dentist, 1869-1933]: *eponym* for a proposed ideal curve of occlusion in which each cusp and incisal edge touches or conforms to a segment of the surface of a sphere 8 inches in diameter with its center in the region of the glabella

Monson GS. Occlusion as applied to crown and bridgework. *J Nat Dent Assoc* 1920;7:399-417.

Monson GS. Some important factors which influence occlusion. *J Nat Dent Assoc* 1922;9:498-503.

curve of occlusion: the average curve established by the incisal edges and occlusal surfaces of the anterior and posterior teeth in either arch

curve of Pleasure [Max A. Pleasure, New York, US dentist, 1903-1965] **1:** *eponym* for a helicoid curve of occlusion that, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a curve that is convex from the superior view, except for the last molars which reverse that pattern **2:** in excessive wear of the teeth, the obliteration of the cusps and formation of either flat or cupped-out occlusal surfaces, associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth incline lingually—*syn* ANTIMONSON CURVE, FREQUENCY CURVE, PROBABILITY CURVE, REVERSE CURVE

Pleasure MA. Prosthetic occlusion—a problem in mechanics. *J Am Dent Assoc and Dent Cosmos* 1937;24:1330-8.

Pleasure MA. Practical full denture occlusion. *J Am Dent Assoc Dent Cosmos* 1938;25:1606-17.

curve of Spee [Ferdinand Graf Spee, Prosector of Anatomy, Kiel, Germany, 1855-1937]: *eponym* for ANTEROPOSTERIOR CURVE

Spee FG. Die Verschiebungsbahn des Unterkiefers am Schädell. *Arch Anat Physiol (Leipzig)* 1890;16:285-94.

curve of Wilson [George H. Wilson, Cleveland, Ohio, US dentist, 1855-1922] **1:** *eponym* for the MEDIOLATERAL CURVE **2:** in the theory that occlusion should be spherical, the curvature of the cusps as projected on the frontal plane expressed in both arches; the curve in the lower arch being concave and the one in the upper arch being convex. The curvature in the lower arch is affected by an equal lingual inclination of the right and left molars so that the tip points of the corresponding cross-aligned cusps can be placed into the circumferences of a circle. The transverse cuspal curvature of the upper teeth is affected by the equal buccal inclinations of their long axes

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. Philadelphia Lea & Febiger; 1911. p. 22-37.

cur-vi-lin-ear *adj* (1710): consisting of or bounded by curved lines; represented by a curved line

cuspal angle: the angle made by the average slope of a cusp with the cusp plane measured mesiodistal or buccolingually

cuspal height: the perpendicular distance between the tip of a cusp and its base plane

cuspal plane: the plane determined by the two buccal cusp tips and the highest lingual cusp of a molar

cuspal plane angle: the incline of the cuspal plane in relation to the plane of occlusion

cuspal interference: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

cuspid guidance: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid guided articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid lift: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid lifted articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid protected occlusion: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid rise: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid rise articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cusplless teeth: teeth designed without cuspal prominence on the occlusal surface—see NONANATOMIC TEETH, ZERO-DEGREE TEETH

custom tray: an individualized impression tray made from a cast recovered from a preliminary impression. It is used in making a final impression

cy-a-no-ac-ry-late *n* (20c): a single component, moisture activated, thermoplastic, group of adhesives characterized by rapid polymerization and excellent bond strength

D

Davis crown [Wallace Clyde Davis, Lincoln, Nebraska, US dentist (1866-1950)] *obs:* *eponym* for a dental restoration supported by a dowel in the root canal over which was cemented a porcelain tube tooth in direct contact with the root face of the tooth. A later modification involved a gold casting that improved the fit between the root and artificial tooth

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 1st ed. Lincoln, Neb.: Author as publisher; 1911.

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 2nd ed. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1916.

de-bridement *n* (ca. 1842): the removal of inflamed, devitalized, contaminated tissue or foreign material from or adjacent to a lesion

deciduous dentition: see PRIMARY DENTITION

de-cor-ti-ca-tion *n* (ca. 1623) **1:** a process of removing the outer covering (as in enamel, bark, husks, etc.) from something **2:** surgical removal of the cortex of an organ, an enveloping membrane or fibrous covering—**de-cor-ti-cate** *vt*—**de-cor-ti-cat-or** *n*

decreased occlusal vertical dimension: a reduction in the distance measured between two anatomic points when the teeth are in occlusal contact

deep bite: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

deep heat therapy: see DIATHERMY

defective color vision: the condition in which color discrimination is significantly reduced in comparison with the normal trichromat. The forms of color defective vision can be divided into three main groups—dichromatic vision, anomalous trichromatic vision, and monochromatic vision—see COLOR BLINDNESS, COLOR DEFICIENCY

definitive cast: a replica of the tooth surfaces, residual ridge areas, and/or other parts of the dental arch and/or facial structures used to fabricate a dental restoration or prosthesis

defective occlusal contact *obs:* contact that is capable of guiding the mandible from its original path of action into a different path of motion or capable of disturbing the relation between a denture base and its supporting tissues (GPT-1)

definitive obturator: a prosthesis that artificially replaces part or all of the maxilla and associated teeth lost due to surgery or trauma

definitive palatal lift prosthesis: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

definitive prosthesis: any prosthesis designed for long-term use

definitive speech aid prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

de-flec-tion *n* (1605) **1:** a turning aside or off course **2:** a continuing eccentric displacement of the mandibular midline incisal path symptomatic of restriction in movement

deflective occlusal contact: a contact that displaces a tooth, diverts the mandible from its intended movement, or displaces a removable denture from its basal seat—*usage:* see OCCLUSAL DISHARMONY, OCCLUSAL PREMATURETY

de-for-ma-tion *n* (15c): the change of form or shape of an object

de-gas *vt*; **de-gassed** *pt., pp*; **de-gassing** *ppr* (1920) **1**: to remove gas from an object or substance **2**: the name commonly used to denote the first heat cycle (oxidation cycle) in fabrication of a metal ceramic restoration that removes surface impurities from the metallic component and produces surface oxides prior to the application of opaque porcelain

degenerative arthritis: see OSTEOARTHRITIS

degenerative joint disease: see OSTEOARTHRITIS

de-glu-ti-tion *n* (1650): the act of swallowing

de-hisce *vt*; **de-hisced**; **de-hisc-ing** (1658): to split or peel down along a natural line; to discharge the contents by so splitting

de-his-cence *n* (ca. 1828): an act or instance of dehiscing

delayed dentition: the eruption of the first teeth of the primary dentition or the permanent dentition considerably later than the normally expected time (after the thirteenth month of life for the primary dentition and after the seventh year of life for the permanent dentition in humans)

delayed disocclusion: see DELAYED DISCLUSION

delayed disclusion: deferred separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance

de-liv-ery: see PLACEMENT

delta E: total color difference computed by use of a color difference equation. It is generally calculated as the square root of the sums of the squares of the chromaticity difference and the lightness difference. It signifies the difference between sample and standard

de-min-er-al-iza-tion *n* (ca. 1903) **1**: loss of minerals (as salts of calcium) from the body **2**: in dentistry, decalcification

de-na-sal-i-ty *n*: the quality of the voice when the nasal passages are obstructed to prevent adequate nasal resonance during speech—see HYPONASALITY

de-ner-va-tion *n* (1905): resection of or removal of the nerves to an organ or part

den-tal *adj* (1594): of or pertaining to the teeth

dental arch: the composite structure of the natural teeth and alveolar bone

dental articulation: the contact relationships of maxillary and mandibular teeth as they move against each other—*usage*: this is a dynamic process

dental biomechanics: the relationship between the biologic behavior of oral structures and the physical influence of a dental restoration—*syn* DENTAL BIOPHYSICS

dental cast: a positive life size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity

dental casting investment: a material consisting principally of an allotrope of silica and a bonding agent. The bonding substance may be gypsum (for use in lower casting temperatures) or phosphates and silica (for use in higher casting temperatures)

dental dysfunction: abnormal functioning of dental structures; partial disturbance or functional impairment of a dental organ

dental element: *slang* for a dental prosthesis that receives part or all support/retention from one or more endosteal, eposteal or transosteal dental implants

dental engineering *obs* **1**: the application of physical, mechanical, and mathematical principles to dentistry **2**: the application of engineering principles to dentistry (GPT-4)

dental esthetics: the application of the principles of esthetics to the natural or artificial teeth and restorations

dental geriatrics **1**: the branch of dental care involving problems peculiar to advanced age and aging **2**: dentistry for the aged patient—see GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

dental implant: a prosthetic device of alloplastic material(s) implanted into the oral tissues beneath the mucosal and/or periosteal layer, and on/or within the bone to provide retention and support for a fixed or removable prosthesis; a substance that is placed into and/or upon the jaw bone to support a fixed or removable prosthesis—*usage*: although dental implants may be classified by

their silhouette or geometrical form (i.e., fin, screw, cylinder, blade, basket, rootform, etc.) generally, dental implants are classified based on their anchorage component (the dental implant body) as it relates to the bone that provides support and stability. Thus, there are three basic types of dental implants: *eposteal* dental implants, *endosteal* dental implants, and *transosteal* dental implants. Some dental implants possess both eposteal and endosteal components (by design or subsequent anchorage change); the decision as to what anchorage system provides the most support at initial placement determines which category is used to best describe the dental implant—see also ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT—*comp* MUCOSAL INSERT

dental impression: a negative imprint of an oral structure used to produce a positive replica of the structure to be used as a permanent record or in the production of a dental restoration or prosthesis—see IMPRESSION

dental impression wax: any thermoplastic wax used to make impressions for dental use

dental plaster: the beta-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate. It is a fibrous aggregate of fine crystals with capillary pores that are irregular in shape and porous in character

dental prosthesis: an artificial replacement of one or more teeth and/or associated structures

dental prosthetic laboratory procedures: the steps in the fabrication of a dental prosthesis that do not require the presence of the patient for their completion

dental senescence: that condition of the teeth and associated structures in which there is deterioration due to aging or premature aging processes

dental shade selection: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

dental stone: the alpha-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate with physical properties superior to the beta-form (dental plaster). The alpha-form consists of cleavage fragments and crystals in the form of rods or prisms, and is therefore more dense than the beta-form

den-tin *n* (1840): a calcareous material similar to but harder and denser than bone that comprises the principle mass of the tooth—**den-tin-al** *adj*; also spelled **den-tine**

den-ti-tion *n* (1615): the teeth in the dental arch

dentofacial orthopedics: the branch of dentistry that treats abnormal jaw and tooth relationships

den-to-form: having the likeness of a tooth; a tooth-like substitute

den-tu-lous *adj* (1926) **1**: possessing natural teeth **2**: a condition in which natural teeth are present in the mouth—*syn* DENTATE

den-ture *n* (1874): an artificial substitute for missing natural teeth and adjacent tissues—*usage*: see COMPLETE D., DIAGNOSTIC D., DUPLICATE D., EXTENSION BASE REMOVABLE PARTIAL D., FIXED PARTIAL D., IMMEDIATE D., INTERIM D., OVERDENTURE, PARTIAL D., PROVISIONAL D., REMOVABLE PARTIAL D., ROTATIONAL PATH REMOVABLE PARTIAL D., TRANSITIONAL D., TREATMENT D., TRIAL D., UNILATERAL REMOVABLE PARTIAL D.

denture adhesive: a material used to adhere a denture to the oral mucosa

denture basal surface: see DENTURE BASE

denture base: the part of a denture that rests on the foundation tissues and to which teeth are attached—*usage*: see TINTED D.B.

denture base material: any substance of which a denture base may be made

denture base saddle *obs* **1**: the part of a denture that rests on the oral mucosa and to which the teeth are attached **2**: the part of a complete or removable partial denture that rests on the basal seat and to which the teeth are attached (GPT-4)—see DENTURE BASE

denture bearing area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

denture border **1**: the margin of the denture base at the junction of the polished surface and the impression surface **2**: the peripheral

denture border • diatoric

border of a denture base at the facial, lingual, and posterior limits

denture characterization: modification of the form and color of the denture base and teeth to produce a more lifelike appearance

denture curing *obs*: the process by which the denture base materials are hardened to the form of a denture mold (GPT-4)—see DENTURE PROCESSING

denture design *obs*: a planned visualization of the form and extent of a dental prosthesis arrived at after study of all factors involved (GPT-4)

denture esthetics: the effect produced by a dental prosthesis that affects the beauty and attractiveness of the person

denture flange: the part of the denture base that extends from the cervical ends of the teeth to the denture border

denture flask: see CASTING FLASK, CROWN FLASK

denture foundation: the oral structures available to support a denture

denture foundation area: the surfaces of the oral structures available to support a denture

denture occlusal surface: the portion of the surface of a denture that makes contact with its antagonist

denture packing: the act of pressing a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask

denture placement: see PLACEMENT

denture polished surface: the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surface. It is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth

denture processing 1: the means by which the denture base materials are polymerized to the form of a denture **2:** the conversion of the wax pattern of a denture or a portion of a denture into resin or other material

denture prognosis *obs*: an opinion or judgment given in advance of treatment for the prospects for success in the fabrication of dentures and for their usefulness (GPT-4)

denture prosthetics *obs 1:* the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2:** the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

denture resin packing: filling and pressing a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask—also called DENTURE PACKING

denture retention 1: the resistance in the movement of a denture away from its tissue foundation especially in a vertical direction **2:** a quality of a denture that holds it to the tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth—see DENTURE STABILITY

denture service: the procedures that are involved in the diagnosis and subsequent fabrication and maintenance of artificial substitutes for missing natural teeth and associated structures

denture space 1: the portion of the oral cavity that is or may be occupied by the maxillary and/or mandibular denture(s) **2:** the space between and around the residual ridges that is available for dentures **3:** the area occupied by dentures where formerly the teeth, alveolar bone, and surrounding soft and hard tissues were located

denture stability 1: the resistance of a denture to movement on its tissue foundation, especially to lateral (horizontal) forces as opposed to vertical displacement (termed denture retention) **2:** a quality of a denture that permits it to maintain a state of equilibrium in relation to its tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth—see DENTURE RETENTION

denture supporting area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

denture supporting structures *obs*: the tissues (teeth and/or residual ridges) that serve as the foundation for removable partial or complete dentures (GPT-4)

denture surfaces: see DENTURE POLISHED SURFACE

den-tur-ism *n*: the fabrication and delivery of removable dentures by nondentists

den-tur-ist *n* (1965) **1:** any nondentist who makes, fits, and repairs removable dentures directly for the public **2:** a nondentist licensed to provide complete dentures directly to the public

de-pas-siv-a-tion *n*: loss of corrosion protection due to damage or removal of the protective oxide surface film on a passivated metal

de-pro-gram-mer *n*: various types of devices or materials used to alter the proprioceptive mechanism during mandibular closure

determinants of mandibular movement: those anatomic structures that dictate or limit the movements of the mandible. The anterior determinant of mandibular movement is the dental articulation. The posterior determinants of mandibular movement are the temporomandibular articulations and their associated structures

de-tru-sion *n*: downward movement of the mandibular condyle

deuteranomalous vision: a form of anomalous trichromatism in which the viewer requires more green in a mixture of red and green to match spectral yellow than does a normal trichromat. The relative spectral visual sensitivity does not differ noticeably from normal. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

deu-ter-an-opia *n* (ca. 1901): green color blindness

developmental anomaly: unusual sequelae of development; a deviation from normal shape or size

developmental dysmorphia: anomaly of growth seemingly related to extrinsic interference from contiguous or adjacent structures

developmental dysplasia: any abnormality of growth or disharmony between parts due to growth

developmental hyperplasia: excessive growth development

developmental hypoplasia: diminution in growth development

de-vest *vb*: the retrieval of a casting or prosthesis from an investing medium

de-vi-a-tion *n* (15c): with respect to movement of the mandible, a discursive movement that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

de-vice *n*: something developed by the application of ideas or principles that are designed to serve a special purpose or perform a special function

de-vit-ri-fi-ca-tion *n* (1832): to eliminate vitreous characteristics partly or wholly; to crystallize

di-ag-no-sis *n*; **-no-ses** *pl* (ca. 1861): the determination of the nature of a disease

¹**di-ag-nos-tic** *n* (1625): the practice of diagnosis

²**di-ag-nos-tic** *adj* (1625): relating to or used in diagnosis

diagnostic cast: a life-size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity and/or facial structures for the purpose of study and treatment planning

diagnostic denture: an interim dental prosthesis placed for the purpose of evaluation and planning later therapy

diagnostic mounting: see MOUNTING

diagnostic radiation: the use of radiographs for the determination of the nature of a disease

diagnostic setups: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

diagnostic splint: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

diagnostic study cast: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

diagnostic wax up: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

diarthrodial joint: a freely moving joint

di-ar-thro-sis *n* (1578): a specialized articulation permitting more or less free movement; a synovial joint

di-a-ste-ma *n*, *pl* **-ma-ta** (1854): a space between two adjacent teeth in the same dental arch

dia-ther-my *n* (1909): tissue resistance generated heat resulting from high-frequency electric current

di-a-tor-ic *adj*: a channel placed in denture teeth to serve as a mechanical means of retaining the teeth in a chemically dissimilar denture base material

dichromatic vision: defective color vision characterized by the interpretation of wave lengths from the red portion of the spectrum matching a given green. There are two known subclassifications. One requires red light to be approximately 10 times brighter than the red selected by the other to achieve a similar color mismatch

di-chro-ma-tism *n* (1884): a form of defective color vision in which a mixture of only two can match all colors. In dichromatic vision, the spectrum is seen as comprising only two regions of different hue separated by an achromatic band. Dichromatic vision can be subdivided into three types: protanopia, deuteranopia, and tritanopia

die *n* (14c): the positive reproduction of the form of a prepared tooth in any suitable substance

die spacer: an agent applied to a die to provide space for the luting agent in the finished casting

differential diagnosis: the process of identifying a condition by comparing the symptoms of all pathologic processes that may produce similar signs and symptoms

dilaceration 1: a tearing apart **2:** in dentistry, a condition due to injury of a tooth during its development and characterized by a band or crease at the junction of the crown and root, or alternatively by tortuous roots with abnormal curvatures

dimensional stability: the ability of a material to retain its size and form

dimensions of color: terms used to describe the three dimensional nature of color. In the Munsell Color Order System, the dimensions are named hue, value, and chroma. These are used to describe the color family (hue), the lightness/darkness (value), and the purity or strength (chroma)

direct bone impression: a negative likeness of bone from which overlying tissues have been reflected

direct pulp capping: application of a material to exposed vital pulp to protect it and promote healing

direct retainer: that component of a removable partial denture used to retain and prevent dislodgment, consisting of a clasp assembly or precision attachment

direct retention: retention obtained in a removable partial denture by the use of clasps or attachments that resist removal from the abutment teeth

dis-ar-tic-u-la-tion *m*: separation of joint parts

disc *m*: var. spelling of disk

disk-condyle complex: the condyle and its disk articulation that functions as a simple hinge joint

disk *n* (1664): with respect to the temporomandibular joint, the avascular interarticular tissue—spelled also *disc*

disk degeneration: degenerative changes in the temporomandibular joint articular disk

disk derangement: an abnormal relationship of the articular disk to the condyle, fossa, and or/and eminence

disk detachment: a peripheral separation of the disk from its capsular, ligamentous, or osseous attachments

disk dislocation: see DISK DERANGEMENT

disk displacement: see DISK DERANGEMENT

disk displacement with reduction: disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest (usually in an anterior-medial direction) but resumes a normal position on mandibular movement

disk displacement without reduction: disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest and does not resume a normal position on mandibular movement

disk interference: interference of mandibular movement due to disk related pathosis and/or dysfunction

disk locking: disk derangement that will not reduce or restore to its normal place or relationship

disk perforation: a circumscribed tear in the articular disk, usually as the result of degenerative thinning in the central portion, usually with longstanding increased compressive forces, permitting com-

munication between the superior and inferior joint spaces. There is no disruption at the peripheral attachments to the capsule, ligaments, or bone

disk prolapse: rotation of the disk forward on the condyle

disk space: the radiolucent area on a temporomandibular joint radiograph between the mandibular condyle and the articular fossa

disk thinning: degenerative decrease in disk thickness, usually as the result of long-standing increased compressive forces

dis-clu-sion *vb*: see DISOCCLUSION

dis-junc-tor *m*: any component of a prosthesis that serves to allow movement between two or more parts

dislocated fracture: a fracture of a bone near an articulation, with dislocation of the condyloid process

dis-lo-ca-tion *n* (15c): the state or act of being dislocated, as displacement of one or more bones at a joint—*usage*: see CONDYLAR D., FUNCTIONAL D., MANDIBULAR D., PARTIAL D.

dis-oc-clude: see DISOCCLUSION

dis-oc-clu-sion *vb*: separation of opposing teeth during eccentric movements of the mandible—see DELAYED D., IMMEDIATE D.

displacement of the mandible: any abnormal relationship of the mandible when at rest

dis-tal *adj* (1808): remote; farther from the point of reference; away from the median sagittal plane of the face following the curvature of the dental arch

distal extension partial denture: see EXTENSION BASE REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

dis-to-clu-sion: see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

dis-to-ver-sion *vb*: a deviation toward the distal

distraction of the condyle: placement of the condyle farther than normal from the median plane

distributed mandibular lateral translation: see PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

disuse atrophy: diminution in the size of a cell, tissue, organ, or part as a result of inactivity

di-ver-gence *n* (1656) **1:** a drawing apart as a surface extends away from a common point **2:** the reverse taper of walls of a preparation for a restoration—**di-ver-gen-cy** *n*, *pl* -cies (1709)

divergence angle (1998): the sum of the angles of taper of opposing walls of a tooth preparation that diverge away from each other

docking device: see RADIATION CONE LOCATOR

Dolder bar [Eugene J. Dolder, Zurich, Switzerland prosthodontist]: *eponym* for one of many bar attachments that splint teeth or roots together while acting as removable partial denture abutments. The bar is straight with parallel sides and a round top. The sleeve or clip that fits over the bar gains retention by friction only. The bar is of variable sizes and is pear shaped in cross section, as is its accompanying sleeve. This clip allows for some measure of rotational movement about the bar
Dolder EJ. The bar joint mandibular Denture. J Prosthet Dent 1961; 11:689-707.

donor site: an area of the body from which a graft is taken

double wire clasp *obs*: a back-to-back wire circumferential clasp

dove-tail *n* (1565): a widened portion of a prepared cavity used to increase retention and/or resistance

dow-el *n* (13c): a post, usually made of metal that is fitted into a prepared root canal of a natural tooth. When combined with an artificial crown or core, it provides retention and resistance for the restoration

dowel core crown: see POST-CORE CROWN

dowel crown *obs*: see DAVIS CROWN, RICHMOND CROWN

dowel pin: a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die sections and replace them accurately in the original position

drag *m*: the lower or cast side of a refractory flask to which the cope is fitted

draw *vt* (bef. 12c): the taper or convergence of walls of a preparation for a restoration; *slang*—DRAFT, DRAUGHT

dross • *electromagnetic wave*

- dross** *n* **1**: the solid scum formed on the surface of a metal when molten or melted, often formed from oxides of various metals but sometimes arising from impurities and waste materials **2**: waste matter; refuge
- duc-til-i-ty** *n* (**14c**): the ability of a material to withstand permanent deformation under a tensile load without rupture; ability of a material to be plastically strained in tension. A material is brittle if it does not have appreciable plastic deformation in tension before rupture
- dum-my** *n*, *pl dum-mies* (**1598**) *obs*: the replacement tooth or pontic in a fixed partial denture
- duplicate denture**: a second denture intended to be a replica of the first
- du-rom-e-ter** *n* (ca. 1890): an instrument for measuring hardness
- DWT**: *acronym* for *Dime Weight*, called also pennyweight; a measurement of weight in the troy system equal to 24 grains, or 0.05 ounce. Its metric equivalent is 1.555 gm—abbr *pwt*
- dye** *n*: a colorant that does not scatter light but absorbs certain wave lengths and transmits others
- dynamic relations** *obs*: relations of two objects involving the element of relative movement of one object to another, as the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae (**GPT-4**)
- dynamic splint**: see FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL SPLINT
- dys-es-the-sia** *n*: an unpleasant abnormal sensation
- dys-function** *n* (ca. 1916): the presence of functional disharmony between the morphologic form (teeth, occlusion, bones, joints) and function (muscles, nerves) that may result in pathologic changes in the tissues or produce a functional disturbance
- dys-geu-sia** *n*: any distortion in the sense of taste
- dys-ki-ne-sia** *n* (ca. 1706): impairment of the power of voluntary movement resulting in fragmentary or incomplete movement—see also INCOORDINATION
- dys-la-lia** *n*: defective articulation due to faulty learning or to abnormality of the external speech organs and not due to lesions of the central nervous system
- dys-ma-se-sis** *n*: difficulty in mastication
- dys-os-to-sis** *n*: imperfect ossification
- dys-pha-gia** *n*: difficulty in swallowing
- dys-pho-nia** *n* (ca. 1706): an impairment in the voice; difficulty in speaking
- dys-pla-sia** *n* (ca. 1923): abnormality of development—see MANDIBULAR D., MAXILLOMANDIBULAR D.
- dys-to-nia** *n*: acute irregular tonic muscular spasms, often with contortions of the tongue, jaw, eyes, neck, and sometimes the entire body

E

- ear-bow** *n* (**20c**): an instrument similar to a face-bow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The ear-bow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACE-BOW
- early closing click**: a click emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs at the initiation of retrusive translation
- early mandibular lateral translation**: the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the greatest portion occurs early in the forward movement of the nonworking side condyle as it leaves centric relation—see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION
- early opening click**: a temporomandibular joint click that occurs at initiation of the translation of the condyle(s)
- eccentric** *adj* (**14c**) **1**: not having the same center **2**: deviating from a circular path **3**: located elsewhere than at the geometric center **4**: any position of the mandible other than that which is its normal position

- eccentric checkbite**: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
- eccentric interocclusal record**: a registration of any maxillo-mandibular position other than centric relationship
- eccentric jaw record**: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
- eccentric jaw relation** *obs*: any relationship between the jaws other than centric relation (**GPT-4**)
- eccentric occlusion**: an occlusion other than centric occlusion
- eccentric position**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION
- eccentric record**: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
- eccentric relation**: any relationship of the mandible to the maxilla other than centric relation—see ACQUIRED E.R.
- ec-top-ic** *adj* (**1873**): occurring in an abnormal position or in an unusual manner or form—**ec-top-i-cal-ly** *adv*
- ectopic eruption**: eruption of a tooth out of its normal place or position
- ede-ma** *n* (**15c**): abnormal accumulation of fluid in the tissues
- eden-tics** *n*, *obs*: the art, science, and technique used in treating edentulous patients (**GPT-4**)
- e-den-tu-late** *adj*, *obs*: without teeth, lacking teeth (**GPT-4**)
- e-den-tu-lous** *adj* (**1782**): without teeth, lacking teeth
- edentulism** (**1998**): the state of being edentulous; without natural teeth
- edge to edge articulation**: articulation in which the opposing anterior teeth meet along their incisal edges when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation
- edge to edge bite**: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION
- edge to edge occlusion**: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION
- educationally qualified prosthodontist**: in the United States as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has successfully completed an advanced educational program accredited by the ADA and is eligible to apply for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics
- elas-tic** *adj* (**1653**): susceptible to being stretched, compressed, or distorted and then tending to resume the original shape
- elastic limit**: the greatest stress to which a material may be subjected and still be capable of returning to its original dimensions when such forces are released
- elastic modulus**: the stiffness or flexibility of a material within the elastic range. Within the elastic range, the material deforms in direct proportion to the stress applied as represented by Hooke's law
- elas-tic-i-ty** *n* (**1664**): the quality that allows a structure or material to return to its original form on removal of an external force—see MODULUS OF E.
- elas-to-mer** *n* (ca. 1934): a polymer whose glass transition temperature is below its service temperature (usually room temperature). These materials are characterized by low stiffness and extremely large elastic strains—**elas-to-mer-ic** *adj*
- electrical discharge machining** **1**: the process by which metal(s) is(are) altered in form using electrical current through conductive objects brought into physical contact with the metal surface **2**: a precision metal removal process using an accurately controlled electrical discharge (a spark) to erode metal, usually performed in a liquid dielectric medium—*syn* SPARK EROSION
- elec-trode** *n* (**1834**) **1**: a medium used between an electric conductor and the object to which it is to be applied **2**: a x-ray tube component from which electrons emanate or to which they are attracted. The positive electrode is the anode, the negative electrode is the cathode
- electromagnetic spectrum**: the range of energy waves that extend from gamma rays to radio waves. The eye is sensitive to a very narrow band of wave lengths between about 380 and 760 nm
- electromagnetic wave**: a disturbance that propagates outward from any electric charge that oscillates or is accelerated; far from the charge, it consists of vibrating electric and magnetic fields that

move at the speed of light and are at right angles to each other and to the direction of motion

electromyographic biofeedback: an instrumental process that helps patients learn control over muscle tension levels previously under automatic control

elec-tro-my-og-ra-phy *n* (1948): the graphic recording of the electrical potential of muscle—see NOCTURNAL E.

elec-tron *n* (1891): the elemental unit of electricity. A stable elementary particle that is the negatively charged constituent of ordinary matter, having a mass of about 9.11×10^{-28} g (equivalent to 0.511 MeV) and a charge of about -1.602×10^{-19} Coulomb—called also *negative electron*, *negatron*

electron accelerator: a device used in radiation treatment that accelerates electrons to high energies

electron beam therapy: treatment by electrons accelerated to high energies by a machine such as the betatron

electron volt: a unit of energy equal to the energy acquired by an electron when it passes through a potential difference of 1 volt in a vacuum; it is equal to $(1.602192 + 0.000007) \times 10^{-19}$ volt. Abbreviated *eV*

elec-tro-plat-ing *vt* (ca. 1864): the process of covering the surface of an object with a thin coating of metal by means of electrolysis

elec-tro-pol-ish-ing *vt:* the electrolytic removal of a thin layer of metal to produce a bright surface

el-e-ment (1993): any component part of a dental implant abutment

elevator muscle: one of the muscles that, on contracting, elevate or close the mandible

e-lon-ga-tion *n* (14c) **1:** deformation as a result of tensile force application **2:** the degree to which a material will stretch before breaking **3:** the over eruption of a tooth

em-bed-ment *n* (1794): the process of using a ceramic powder mixed with water to surround a glass-ceramic casting. The purpose of the procedure is to prevent distortion and limit the shrinkage of the casting

em-bou-chure *n* (1760): the position and use of the lips, tongue, and teeth in playing a wind instrument

em-bra-sure *n* (1702) **1:** the space formed when adjacent surfaces flair away from one another **2:** in dentistry, the space defined by surfaces of two adjacent teeth; there are four embrasure spaces associated with each proximal contact area: occlusal/incisal, mesial, distal, and gingival

em-brittle *vt:* to make brittle or plastic

emergence angle (1993): the angle of the dental implants' transitional contour determined by the surface of the abutment to the long axis of the implant body

emergence profile: the contour of a tooth or restoration, such as a crown on a natural tooth or dental implant abutment, as it relates to the adjacent tissues

EMG: acronym for *ElectroMyoGram*

em-i-nence *n* (15c): a prominence or projection, especially one on the surface of a bone

empty mouth movement: voluntary or reflex movements of the mandible when not engaged in incision or mastication

en-am-el *n* (15c): in dentistry, the hard, thin, translucent layer of calcified substance that envelopes and protects the dentin of the coronal aspect of the tooth; it is the hardest substance in the body—called also *adamantine layer*

enamel projection: an apical extension of enamel, usually toward a furcation in the roots

en-am-el-o-plas-ty *n:* see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

en-ar-thro-sis *n* (1634): joints with a ball and socket arrangement (e.g., hip)

endodontic endosteal dental implant: a smooth and/or threaded pin implant that extends through the root canal of a tooth into periapical bone and is used to stabilize a mobile tooth

endodontic pin *obs:* a metal pin that is placed through the apex of a

natural tooth into the bone to stabilize a mobile tooth (GPT-4)—see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endodontic stabilizer: see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

en-dog-e-nous *adj* (1830): developing or originating within the organism

en-do-scope *n* (1861): a flexible or rigid thin tube used for examining the interior of a structure

endosseous blade implant: see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endosseous implant: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endosteal dental implant: a device placed into the alveolar and/or basal bone of the mandible or maxilla and transecting only one cortical plate. The endosteal dental implant is composed of an anchorage component, termed the *endosteal dental implant body*, which, ideally, is within the bone, and a retentive component, termed the *endosteal dental implant abutment*. The dental implant abutment connects to the dental implant body (by means of screws, thread/screw interfacing, compression/luting agent, etc. that can be termed *elements*), passes through the oral mucosa, and serves to support and/or retain the prosthesis (whether fixed or removable). The dental implant abutment may be for *interim* or *definitive* application—*usage:* interim abutment, definitive abutment. Descriptions of the dental implant body or/and the dental implant abutment that use silhouette or geometric forms, such as cylinder, conical, pre-angled, angled, blade, basket, or endodontic, may be used as adjectives to enhance understanding of the geometry of any endosteal dental implant. Also, descriptive adjectives may be used to delineate the materials from which they are made, i.e., a *ceramic* dental implant abutment. *Interim* or *definitive dental implant abutments* may be composed of one or more individual component parts, each of which is termed an *element*. The dental implant abutment element(s) usually is(are) described by means of their geometric form, function or means of adaptation, i.e., screw, coping, cylinder, lug, friction fitting, press-fit. Hence multiple adjectives may be used to describe both the endosteal dental implant body and abutment.—see also BASKET E.D.I., BLADE E.D.I., DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDODONTIC E.D.I., EPOSTEAL D.I., SCREW E.D.I., TRANSOSTEAL D.I.

endosteal dental implant body (1998): that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration

endosteal dental implant abutment (1998): that portion of the dental implant which passes through the oral mucosa and provides connection between the endosteal dental implant body and the prosthesis

endosteal dental implant abutment element(s) (1998): any component used to secure either the dental implant abutment to the dental implant body or the prosthesis to the dental implant abutment

end-to-end bite: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

end-to-end occlusion: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

entrance port: the area of the surface of a patient or phantom on which a radiation beam is incident

envelope of function: the three-dimensional space contained within the envelope of motion that defines mandibular movement during masticatory function and/or phonation

envelope of motion: the three-dimensional space circumscribed by mandibular border movements within which all unstrained mandibular movement occurs

epithelial attachment: see JUNCTIONAL EPITHELIUM

epithelial cuff: a term used to describe the relationship between the mucosal and the dental implant. The use of this term implies a close adherence, but not necessarily a biochemical attachment, between the implant and mucosa

ep-i-the-li-um *n*, *pl -lia* (1748): the mucosal tissue serving as the lining of the intraoral surfaces. It extends into the gingival crevice

epithelium • external oblique ridge

and adheres to the tooth at the base of the crevice—see CREVICULAR E., JUNCTIONAL E.

ep-i-the-li-za-tion *n* (ca. 1934): the process of becoming covered with or converted to epithelium—**ep-i-the-lize** *vt*

eposteal dental implant: any dental implant that receives its primary bone support by means of resting upon the bone—*usage*: a subperiosteal dental implant that conforms to the superior surface of an edentulous area of alveolar bone is an *eposteal dental implant*. Any retaining screws or other *elements* that may secure the *eposteal framework* to the alveolar bone and pass endosteally represent endosteal dental implant components. Should the eposteal framework penetrate the alveolar bone, technically, the framework becomes an *endosteal dental implant*—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

epoxy resin: a resin characterized by the reactive epoxy or ethyloxy-line groups that possess unique characteristics in terms of adhesion to metals, woods, and glasses

epoxy resin die: a reproduction formed in epoxy resin

equalization of pressure: the act of equalizing or evenly distributing pressure

equil-i-brate *v* -brat-ed; -brat-ing *vt* (1635): to bring or to place in equilibrium

equil-i-bra-tion *n* (1635) **1**: the act or acts of placing a body in a state of equilibrium **2**: the state or condition of being in equilibrium—*usage*: see MANDIBULAR E., OCCLUSAL E.

equil-i-bra-tor *n* (19c) *obs*: an instrument or device used in achieving or helping maintain a state of equilibrium (GPT-4)

equi-lib-ri-um (1608) **1**: a state of even adjustment between opposing forces **2**: that state or condition of a body in which any forces acting on it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero **3**: a balance between active forces and negative resistance

e-ro-sion *n* (1541) **1**: an eating away; a type of ulceration **2**: in dentistry, the progressive loss of tooth substance by chemical processes that do not involve bacterial action producing defects that are sharply defined, wedge-shaped depressions often in facial and cervical areas—*comp* ABRASION, ABRASION, ATTRITION

Essig splint [Norman S. Essig, DDS, Prof. of Prosthodontics, Temple University School of Dentistry]: *eponym* for a stainless steel wire passed labially and lingually around a segment of the dental arch and held in position by individual ligature wires around the contact areas of the teeth; it is used to stabilize fractured or repositioned teeth and the involved alveolar bone. Various ascribed to V. H. Jackson, DDS, (N.Y.), C. J. Essig, DDS, N. S. Essig, DDS (Pa.), or W. H. Atkinson, DDS

Essig CJ, ed. *The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry*. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co.; 1896. p. 187, 208.

Essig NS. *Prosthetic dentistry*. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1937.

es-thet-ic **1**: pertaining to the study of beauty and the sense of beautiful. Descriptive of a specific creation that results from such study; objectifies beauty and attractiveness, and elicits pleasure **2**: pertaining to sensation *var* of AESTHETIC

esthetic reshaping: modification of the surfaces of teeth to improve appearance

es-thet-ics *adj* (1798) **1**: the branch of philosophy dealing with beauty **2**: in dentistry, the theory and philosophy that deal with beauty and the beautiful, especially with respect to the appearance of a dental restoration, as achieved through its form and/or color. Those subjective and objective elements and principles underlying the beauty and attractiveness of an object, design or principle—see DENTAL E., DENTURE E.—**aes-thet-i-cal-ly** *adj*

Estlander's operation [Jakob August Estlander, Finnish surgeon, 1831-1881]: *eponym* for a lip switch operation. A triangular flap of tissue borrowed from the lower lip is transferred to the upper lateral lip

¹etch *vb, vt* (1634) **1a**: to produce a retentive surface, especially on

glass or metal, by the corrosive action of an acid **1b**: to subject to such etching **2**: to delineate or impress clearly

²etch *n* (1896) **1**: the effect or action of an etching acid on a surface **2**: a chemical agent used in etching

etch-ant *m*: an agent that is capable of etching a surface

etch-ing *vt* (1632) **1**: the act or process of selective dissolution **2**: in dentistry, the selective dissolution of the surface of tooth enamel, metal, or porcelain through the use of acids or other agents (etchants) to create a retentive surface

ethylene oxide: a bactericidal agent occurring as a colorless gas with a pleasant ethereal odor; the chemical in gas sterilization systems used for many items that cannot be sterilized in a high heat system; used as a disinfectant, especially for disposable equipment

etiologic factors: the elements or influences that can be assigned as the cause or reason for a disease or lesion—see LOCAL E.F., SYSTEMIC E.F.

eti-ol-o-gy *n* (1555) **1**: the factors implicated in the cause or origin of a disease or disorder **2**: the study or theory of the factors causing disease

evis-cer-a-tion *m*: removal of the viscera or contents of a cavity. In ophthalmology, the removal of the contents of the eyeball, leaving the sclera

evul-sion *n* (1611): extraction; removed, usually of a sudden nature

ex-am-in-a-tion *n* (14c): scrutiny or investigation for the purpose of making a diagnosis or assessment

ex-cur-sion *n* (1577) **1**: a movement outward and back or from a mean position or axis; also, the distance traversed **2**: in dentistry, the movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation

ex-cur-sive *adj* (1673): constituting a digression; characterized by digression

excursive movement: movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation

ex-en-ter-a-tion *m*: removal of an organ. Used in connection with the eye, an *orbital exenteration* denotes the removal of the entire eye and surrounding structures

exercise prosthesis: a temporary, removable dental prosthesis, usually without teeth and always without occluding contact, used for the purpose of reconditioning the supporting structures (especially the residual ridge) by means of light, intermittent biting pressure applied against bilaterally interposed fingers

expansion prosthesis: a prosthesis used to expand the lateral segment of the maxilla in a unilateral or bilateral cleft of the soft and hard palates and alveolar processes

ex-po-sure *n* (1606) **1**: the act of laying open, as a surgical or dental exposure **2**: in radiology, a measure of the roentgen rays or gamma radiation at a certain place based on its ability to cause ionization. The unit of exposure is the roentgen, called also exposure dose—see ROENTGEN RAY

ex-ten-sion *n* (15c) **1**: the movement by which the two elements of any jointed part are drawn away from each other, the process of increasing the angle between two skeletal levers having end-to-end articulation with each other. The opposite of flexion **2**: in maxillofacial prosthetics, that portion of a prosthesis added to fill a defect or provide a function not inherent in a dental restoration, e.g., palatal extension, pharyngeal extension—see SECTION

extension base removable partial denture: a removable partial denture that is supported and retained by natural teeth only at one end of the denture base segment and in which a portion of the functional load is carried by the residual ridge

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

extension outline *obs* **1**: the outline of the area of the entire basal seat of a denture **2**: the outline on the surface of a cast or mucous membrane that includes the entire area to be covered by a denture (GPT-1)

external oblique ridge: a smooth ridge on the buccal surface of the

body of the mandible that extends from the anterior border of the ramus, with diminishing prominence, downward and forward to the region of the mental foramen. This ridge changes very little in size and direction throughout life

ex-tir-pate *vt* -pat-ed; -pat-ing (1539) **1**: to pull up or out to destroy completely **2**: to cut out by surgery—**ex-tir-pa-tion** *n*

extracapsular ankylosis: ankylosis due to rigidity of any structure external to the joint capsule

extracapsular disorder: a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located outside of the temporomandibular joint capsule

ex-tra-coro-nal *adj*: that which is outside or external to, the crown portion of a natural tooth; e.g., an extracoronary preparation, restoration, partial or complete crown

extracoronary retainer: that part of a fixed partial denture uniting the abutment to the other elements of a fixed partial denture that surrounds all or part of the prepared crown

extraoral tracing: a tracing of mandibular movements made by means of devices that extend outside the oral cavity; a tracing made outside the oral cavity

ex-tra-ver-sion: see LABIOVERSION

ex-trin-sic *adj* (1613): external, extraneous, as originating from or on the outside—**ex-trin-si-cal-ly** *adv*

extrinsic coloring: coloring from without; applying color to the external surface of a prosthesis

ex-tru-sion *n* (1540): the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date *n*: exuded molten material

F

fab-ri-ca-tion *n* (1670): the building, making, or constructing of a restoration

face form *obs* **1**: the outline form of the face **2**: the outline form of the face from an anterior view, sometimes described geometrically as square, tapering, ovoid, or by various combinations of these basic forms (GPT-4)—see FACIAL FORM

face-bow: a caliper-like instrument used to record the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch to some anatomic reference point or points and then transfer this relationship to an articulator; it orients the dental cast in the same relationship to the opening axis of the articulator. Customarily, the anatomic references are the mandibular condyles transverse horizontal axis and one other selected anterior point; called also *hingebow*—see EAR-BOW, KINEMATIC F.

face-bow fork: that component of the face-bow used to attach the occlusion rim to the face-bow

face-bow record: the registration obtained by means of a face-bow

fac-et *n* (1625): a small, planar surface on any hard body—see WEAR FACET—*usage*: the French spelling of facet, *facette*, has continued to confuse the profession regarding pronunciation

facial *adj*: the surface of a tooth or other oral structure approximating the face (including both the lips and cheeks)

facial augmentation implant prosthesis: an implantable biocompatible material generally laid upon an existing bony area beneath the skin tissues to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours—called also *facial implant*

facial form: the outline form of the face from an anterior view

facial moulage: a negative reproduction of the face made out of artificial stone, plaster of paris, or other similar materials—see COMPLETE F.M., MOULAGE, SECTIONAL F.M.

facial profile: the outline form of the face from a lateral view

facial prosthesis: a removable prosthesis that artificially replaces a portion of the face lost due to surgery, trauma, or congenital absence—called also *extraoral prosthesis*, *prosthetic dressing*

facial prosthetic adhesive: a material used to adhere a facial prosthesis to the skin

fac-ing *n* (1566): a veneer of any restorative material used on a natural tooth or prosthesis as a restoration to simulate a natural tooth

Farrar appliance [William B. Farrar, Alabama, US dentist]: a type of occlusal device used to reposition the mandible anteriorly; used in the treatment of some types of temporomandibular disorders

Farrar WB. A clinical outline of temporomandibular joint diagnosis and treatment. 7th ed. Montgomery: Walker Printing Co.; 1983.

Farrar device: C. L. Goddard includes descriptions and illustrations of several devices used to retract teeth and "...for many other purposes" that are attributed to J. N. Farrar, DDS. Farrar also is credited with various push- and pull-jacks for tooth movement, and "appliances" for moving roots forward and backward

Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. 1st ed. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co.; 1986. p. 153-209.

fa-tigue: the breaking or fracturing of a material caused by repeated cyclic or applied loads below the yield limit; usually viewed initially as minute cracks followed by tearing and rupture; termed brittle failure or fracture

fatigue failure: fracture of a material due to cyclic loading and unloading characterized by fracture below its ultimate tensile strength

feeding aid: a prosthesis that closes the oral-nasal cavity defect, thus enhancing sucking and swallowing, and maintains the right and left maxillary segments of infants with cleft palates in their proper orientation until surgery is performed to repair the cleft—called also *feeding appliance*, *feeding prosthesis*

feeding appliance *obs*: see FEEDING AID

feeding prosthesis *obs*: a prosthesis constructed for newborns with cleft palates to permit normal sucking and feeding—see FEEDING AID

feld-spar *n* (1757) **1**: any one of a group of minerals, principally aluminosilicates of sodium, potassium, calcium, or barium, that are essential constituents of nearly all crystalline rocks **2**: a crystalline mineral of aluminum silicate with sodium, potassium, barium, and/or calcium; a major constituent of some dental porcelains

feld-spath-ic *adj* (ca. 1828): related to or containing feldspar; used especially with reference to porcelain glaze

fer-rule *n* (15c) **1**: a metal band or ring used to fit the root or crown of a tooth **2**: any short tube or bushing for making a tight joint

¹fes-toon *n* (1630) **1**: any decorative chain or strip hanging between two points **2**: in dentistry, carvings in the base material of a denture that simulate the contours of the natural tissues that are being replaced by a denture

²fes-toon *vt* (1800): to shape into festoons

FGP: acronym for *Functionally Generated Path*

fi-bro-in-te-gra-tion *n* (1982): see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

fibro-osseous integration: see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

fi-bro-sis *n* (1873): the formation of fibrous tissue; fibroid or fibrous degeneration

fi-brous *adj* (1626): composed of or containing fibers

fibrous adhesion: a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere

fibrous ankylosis: reduced mobility of a joint due to proliferation of fibrous tissue

fibrous integration *slang*: a misnomer used to describe the presence of a layer of intervening fibrous connective tissue between a dental implant and the adjacent bone, while no real attachment or integration has occurred between bone and a biocompatible material

field *n* (bef. 12c) **1**: an area or open space, as an operative field or visual field **2**: a range of specialization or knowledge, study, or occupation

fi-ter *n* (1563): in radiology, a solid screen insert, usually of varying

filter • form

thicknesses and different metals (aluminum, copper, tin) placed to filter out photons of longer wave lengths

final flask closure: the last closure of a dental flask before polymerizing, after trial packing of the mold with a restorative material

final impression: the impression that represents the completion of the registration of the surface or object

fine *adj* (13c) **1:** free from impurities **2:** of a metal: having a stated proportion of pure metal in its composition, expressed in parts per thousand > a gold coin 0.9265

fine-ness *n:* the proportion of pure gold in a gold alloy; the parts per 1000 of gold

finish *n* (1779): to put a final coat or surface on; the refinement of form before polishing

finish line *n* (1899) **1:** a line of demarcation **2:** the peripheral extension of a tooth preparation **3:** the planned junction of different materials **4:** the terminal portion of the prepared tooth

fir-ing: the process of porcelain fusion, in dentistry, specifically to produce porcelain restorations

first stage dental implant surgery: the initial surgical procedure in dental implant placement. For eposteal dental implants, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa, the impression of the surgically exposed bone and usually an interocclusal record made to fabricate the implant body followed by surgical closure. For an endosteal implant, this refers to the reflection of the oral, mucosa and investing tissues, preparation of the implantation site (i.e., removal of alveolar bone, and, occasionally, tapping), placement of the dental implant body, and surgical closure of the overlying investing soft tissues—*comp* SECOND STAGE DENTAL IMPLANT SURGERY

Fischer's angle [Rudolf Fischer, Swiss dentist, Zurich, Switzerland]: *eponym* for the angle formed by the intersection of the protrusive and nonworking side condylar paths as viewed in the sagittal plane
Fischer R. Beziehungen zwischen den Kieferbewegungen und der Kauflächenform der Zuhne. Schweizerische Monatschrift für Zahnheilkunde Zurich 1926;74.
Fischer R. Die Öffnungsbewegungen des Unterkiefers und ihre Wiedergabe am Artikulator. Schweizerische Monatschrift für Zahnheilkunde 1935;45:867-99.

fis-sure *n* (15c): any cleft or groove, normally present or otherwise; a cleft or deep ditch in the surface of a tooth, usually due to imperfect fusion of adjoining enamel lobes. Distinguished from a groove or sulcus—called also *enamel fissure*

fissured fracture: a fracture that extends partially through a bone with displacement of the bony fragments

fistula *n, pl -las or -lea* (14c): a pathologic sinus or abnormal passage resulting from incomplete healing; a communication between two internal organs or one that leads from an internal organ to the surface of a body; usually designated according to the parts it communicates with, as *oral-nasal f.*

fit *v, fit-ted, also fit; fit-ting* *vt* (1586) **1:** to be suitable or to be in harmony with **2a:** to conform correctly to the shape or size of **2b:** to insert or adjust until correctly in place; to make or adjust to the correct size or shape, i.e., to adapt one structure to another, as the adaptation of any dental restoration to its site, in the mouth

fix *vt* (14c): to make firm, stable, or stationery, to attach to another object so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other

fixed *adj* (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile

fixed bridge: see FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

fixed movable bridge *obs:* a fixed partial denture having one or more nonrigid connectors

fixed partial denture: a partial denture that is luted or otherwise securely retained to natural teeth, tooth roots, and/or dental implant abutments that furnish the primary support for the pros-

thesis—*usage:* with respect to a fixed partial denture retained on dental implants, adjectives may be used to describe the means of attachment, such as *screw retained f.p.d., cement retained f.p.d.*—called also *fixed prosthesis*

fixed partial denture retainer: the part of a fixed partial denture that unites the abutment(s) to the remainder of the restoration

fixed prosthesis: see FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

fixed prosthodontics: the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement and/or restoration of teeth by artificial substitutes that are not readily removed from the mouth

¹fix-ture *n:* something that is fixed or attached, as a structural part or a permanent appendage

²fix-ture *substand* (1982): an endosteal dental implant body—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, IMPLANT BODY

fixture cover *substand* (1982): the component placed over a dental implant during the healing phase to prevent tissue from proliferating into the internal portion of the implant body—see COVER SCREW

flabby tissue *obs:* excessive movable tissue (GPT-4)

¹flange *n* (ca 1688): a rib or rim used for strength, for guiding or attachment of another object—see BUCCAL F., DENTURE F., LABIAL F.

²flange *vt, flang-ed; flang-ing* (ca. 1864): to furnish with a flange

flange contour *obs:* the design of the flange of a denture (GPT-4)

¹flask *n:* a metal case or tube used in investing procedures—see CASTING F., CROWN F.

²flask *v:* to flask or surround; to invest

flask closure: the procedure of bringing two halves, or parts, of a flask together—see FINAL F.C., TRIAL F.C.

flask-ing *vt* (20c) **1:** the act of investing in a flask **2:** the process of investing the cast and a wax replica of the desired form in a flask preparatory to molding the restorative material into the desired product

flipper *obs:* see INTERIM PROSTHESIS; PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS

flowable composite resin (1998): composite resin that is less highly filled than conventional composite resin and has improved wettability

flu-o-res-cence *n* (1852): a process by which a material absorbs radiant energy and emits it in the form of radiant energy of a different wave length band, all or most of whose wave lengths exceed that of the absorbed energy. Fluorescence, as distinguished from phosphorescence, does not persist for an appreciable time after the termination of the excitation process

flu-o-res-cent *adj* (1853): having or relating to fluorescence

fluoride gel carrier (20c): a device that covers the teeth and is used to apply topical fluoride in close proximity to tooth enamel and dentin for several minutes daily—*syn* FLUORIDE APPLICATOR

flux *n* (14c) **1:** in physics, the rate of flow of a liquid, particles or energy **2:** in ceramics, an agent that lowers the fusion temperature of porcelain **3:** in metallurgy, a substance used to increase fluidity and to prevent or reduce oxidation of a molten metal **4:** any substance applied to surfaces to be joined by brazing, soldering or welding to clean and free them from oxides and promote union

FMA: *acronym* for *Frankfort Mandibular plane Angle*

foil *n* (14c): an extremely thin, pliable sheet of metal, usually of variable thickness—see GOLD F., PLATINUM F., TINFOIL

force *n* (14c): an agency or influence that, when exerted on a body, tends to set the body into motion or to alter its present state of motion. Force applied to any material causing deformation of that material—see MASTICATORY F., OCCLUSAL F.

forces of mastication *obs:* the motive force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication (GPT-4)

¹form *n* (13c): the shape or configuration of anything, as distinguished from its material

²form *vt* (13c): to give shape, to mold, to adapt
for-nix *n*, *pl* for **for-ni-ces** (1681): an anatomical arch or fold
forward protrusion *obs*: a protrusion forward of centric position (GPT-3)
fossa *n*, *pl* **fossae** (1771): an anatomical pit, groove, or depression
foveae palatinae: two small pits or depressions in the posterior aspect of the palate, one on each side of the midline, at or near the attachment of the soft palate to the hard palate
¹**frac-ture** *n* (15c): the process or act of breaking; state of being broken—see AVULSION F., BLOWOUT F., CEMENTUM F., CLOSED REDUCTION OF A F., COMMINUTED F., COMPLICATED F., DISLOCATED F., FISSURED F., GREENSTICK F., GUERIN'S F., IMPACTED F., INDIRECT F., INTRACAPSULAR F., MIDFACIAL F., OPEN F., PYRAMIDAL F., ROOT F., SECONDARY F., SIMPLE F., SPONTANEOUS F., SUBCONDYLAR F., SUBPERIOSTEAL F.
²**frac-ture** *v*, **frac-tured**; **frac-tur-ing** *vt* (1612): to cause a fracture in; to break, rupture, or tear
fracture strength: strength at fracture based on the original dimensions of the specimen
frame-work *n* (1644): the skeletal portion of prosthesis (usually metal) around which and to which are attached the remaining portions of the prosthesis to produce a finished restoration
Frankfort mandibular plane angle: *eponym* for the angle formed by the intersection of the Frankfort horizontal plane with the mandibular plane
Frankfort horizontal plane 1: *eponym* for a plane established by the lowest point in the margin of the right or left bony orbit and the highest point in the margin of the right or left bony auditory meatus **2**: a horizontal plane represented in profile by a line between the lowest point on the margin of the orbit to the highest point on the margin of the auditory meatus; adopted at the 13th General Congress of German Anthropologists (the "Frankfort Agreement") at Frankfort am Main, 1882, and finally by the International Agreement for the Unification of Craniometric and Cephalometric Measurements in Monaco in 1906; called also *auriculo-orbital plane*, *eye-ear plane*, *Frankfort horizontal (FH)*, *Frankfort horizontal line*
Frankfort plane: see FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL PLANE
free gingiva: the part of the gingiva that surrounds the tooth and is not directly attached to the tooth surface
free gingival margin: the unattached gingiva surrounding the teeth in a collar-like fashion and demarcated from the attached gingiva by a shallow linear depression, termed the *free gingival groove*
free mandibular movement 1: any mandibular movement made without interference **2**: any uninhibited movement of the mandible
free support *obs*: support that does not permit translation of the beam perpendicular to its axis and presumably offers no restraint to the tendency of the beam to rotate at the support (GPT-4)
freedom in intercuspal position: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA
freeway space *obs*: see INTEROCCLUSAL REST SPACE
frem-i-tus *n* (1879): a vibration perceptible on palpation; in dentistry, a vibration palpable when the teeth come into contact
fren-u-lum *n*, *pl* **-la** (1706): a connecting fold of membrane serving to support or retain a part
fren-um *n*, *pl* **fren-ums** or **fre-na**: see FRENULUM
frictional attachment: a precision or semiprecision attachment that achieves retention by metal to metal contact, without springs, clips or other mechanical means of retention—see PRECISION ATTACHMENT
friction retained pin: a metal rod driven into a hole drilled into dentin to enhance retention; retained solely by dentinal elasticity
¹**frit** *n* (1662) **1**: the calcined or partly fused matter of which glass is made **2**: a mass of fused porcelain obtained by firing the basic constituents and plunging them into water while hot. The frit is ground to make porcelain powders

²**frit** *vt* **fri-tted**; **frit-ing** (1805) **1**: to prepare substances for glass by heating; to fuse **2**: to convert into a frit
frontal plane: any plane parallel with the long axis of the body and at right angles to the median plane, thus dividing the body into front and back parts. So called because this plane roughly parallels the frontal suture of the skull
fulcrum line 1: a theoretical line passing through the point around which a lever functions and at right angles to its path of movement **2**: an imaginary line, connecting occlusal rests, around which a removable partial tends to rotate under masticatory forces. The determinants for the fulcrum line are usually the cross arch occlusal rests located adjacent to the tissue borne components—see F.L. OF A REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, RETENTIVE F.L.
fulcrum line of a removable partial denture: a theoretical line around which a removable partial denture tends to rotate
full denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE
full denture prosthetics *obs* **1**: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2**: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS
full thickness graft: a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane with a minimum of subcutaneous tissue
full veneer crown: see COMPLETE CROWN
fully adjustable articulator: an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement of recorded mandibular motion—called also *Class IV articulator*
fully adjustable gnathologic articulator: an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion—called also *Class IV articulator*
functional articulation: the occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition
functional chew-in record *obs*: a record of the movements of the mandible made on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4)
functional dislocation: dislocation of the articular disk of the condyle due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function
functional jaw orthopedics: use of orthodontic appliances that rely on the patient's own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face
functional mandibular movements: all normal, proper, or characteristic movements of the mandible made during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements
functional occlusal harmony *obs*: the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)
functional occlusion *obs*: the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)
functional record: a record of lateral and protrusive movements of the mandible made on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface
functional occlusal splint: a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion
functional wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX
functionally generated path: a registration of the paths of movement of the occlusal surfaces of teeth or occlusion rims of one dental arch in plastic or other media attached to the teeth or occlusal rims of the opposing arch
functioning condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE
fur-ca-tion *n*: the anatomic region of a multirooted tooth where the roots diverge

G

gag *n* (1553) **1**: an involuntary contraction of the muscles of the soft

gag • grinding-in

- palate or pharynx that results in retching **2**: a surgical device for holding the mouth open
- galvanic skin response**: the change in the electrical resistance of the skin in response to diverse stimuli
- galvanic stimulation**: stimulation of muscles through the application of varying amplitudes and pulsation's of electrical current; used in the treatment of muscle disorders
- galva-nism** *n* (1797): accelerated corrosion of a metal due to electrical contact with a more noble metal in a corrosive electrolyte. The resulting current flow can produce nerve stimulation, unpleasant tastes, and other physiological reactions commonly associated with this term
- ga-vage** *n* (1889): forced feeding especially through a tube passed into the stomach
- generated occlusal path**: see FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH
- ge-nial** *adj* (1566): pertaining to the chin
- genial tubercles**: mental spines; rounded elevations (usually two pairs) clustered around the midline on the lingual surface of the lower portion of the mandibular symphysis. These tubercles serve as attachments for the genioglossus and geniohyoid muscles
- ge-nio-plas-ty** *n* **1**: a surgical procedure performed to alter the contour of the mandibular symphysis **2**: plastic surgery of the chin
- ger-i-at-rics** *n, pl but sing in constr* (1909): the branch of medicine that treats all problems peculiar to the aging patient, including the clinical problems of senescence and senility—see DENTAL G., GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY
- ger-odon-tics** *n, pl but sing in constr*: the treatment of dental problems of aging persons; also spelled *geriodontics*
- gerodontology** *n*: the study of the dentition and dental problems in aged or aging persons
- Gillett bridge** [Henry W. Gillett] *obs: eponym* for a partial denture utilizing a Gillett clasp system, which was composed of an occlusal rest notched deeply into the occlusal-axial surface with a gingivally placed groove and a circumferential clasp for retention. The occlusal rest was custom made in a cast restoration
Kennedy E. The techniques of Gillett clasps in partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1928:292-317.
Cohn LA. The physiologic basis for tooth fixation in precision-attached partial dentures. *J Prosthet Dent* 1956;6:220-44.
- gin-gi-va** *n, pl -e*: the fibrous investing tissue, covered by epithelium, which immediately surrounds a tooth and is contiguous with its periodontal membrane and with the mucosal tissues of the mouth—see ATTACHED G., FREE G., MARGINAL G.
- gingival crevice**: a shallow fissure between the marginal gingiva and the enamel or cementum. It is bounded by the tooth surface on one side, the crevicular epithelium on the other, and the coronal end of the junctional epithelium at its most apical point—called also *gingival sulcus*
- gingival denture contour**: the form of the denture base or other material around the cervical regions of prosthetic teeth
- gingival displacement**: the deflection of the marginal gingiva away from a tooth
- gingival retraction**: see GINGIVAL DISPLACEMENT
- ginglymus joint**: a hinge joint
- gin-gly-mus** *n*: a type of synovial joint which allows movement in one plane only (i.e., forward and backward), such as the hinge of a door; called also ginglymoid or hinge joint
- glare** *v* (13c): the disturbance of the sensitivity of the eye, experienced when portions of the field of view have a brightness or intensity greatly in excess of that of the average for the field of view
- glass-ceramic**: a solid material, partly crystalline and partly glassy, formed by controlled crystallization of a glass
- glass ionomer** (1998): a cement, luting or restorative agent composed of an acid-soluble glass, polyacrylic acid, and water that sets via an acid-base reaction
- glaze** *vb glazed; glaz-ing vt* (14c) **1**: to cover with a glossy, smooth surface or coating **2**: the attainment of a smooth and reflective surface **3**: the final firing of porcelain in which the surface is vitrified and a high gloss is imparted to the material **4**: a ceramic veneer on a dental porcelain restoration after it has been fired, producing a nonporous, glossy or semi-glossy surface—see NATURAL G., OVERGLAZE
- gliding movement**: see TRANSLATION
- gliding occlusion** *obs*: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)—see ARTICULATION
- glos-sal-gia** *n*: pain in the tongue
- glos-sec-to-my** *n*: partial or total resection of the tongue
- glos-so-plas-ty** *n*: plastic surgery of the tongue
- glos-so-py-nia** *n*: painful or burning tongue
- glos-so-py-ro-sis** *n*: a form of paresthesia characterized by pain, burning, itching, and stinging of the mucosa of the tongue, without noticeable lesions; called also burning tongue
- gnath-ic** *adj* (1882): of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek
- gnath-i-on** *n*: the lowest bony point, in the median plane of the mandible
- gnatho-dy-na-mom-e-ter** *n* **1**: an instrument for measuring the force exerted in closing the jaws **2**: an instrument used for measuring biting pressure
- gnath-ol-o-gy** *n*: the science that treats the biology of the masticatory mechanism as a whole: that is, the morphology, anatomy, histology, physiology, pathology, and the therapeutics of the jaws or masticatory system and the teeth as they relate to the health of the whole body, including applicable diagnostic, therapeutic, and rehabilitation procedures
- Goddard's linear occlusion** [William H. Goddard, Louisville, Kentucky, US dentist, 1808-1883]: see LINEAR OCCLUSION
- gold foil** **1**: pure gold rolled into extremely thin sheets **2**: a precious-metal foil used in restoration of carious or fractured teeth
- gothic arch tracer** *obs*: the device that produces a tracing that resembles an arrowhead or a gothic arch. The device is attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the relative location of the marking point and the tracing table. The apex of a properly made tracing is considered to indicate the most retruded, unstrained relation of the mandible to the maxillae, i.e., centric relation (GPT-4)—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE
- gothic arch tracing**: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING
- graft** *n* (14c): a tissue or material used to repair a defect or deficiency—see ALLOGRAFT, ALLOPLASTIC G., AUTOGENOUS G., AUTOGRAFT, FULL THICKNESS G., HETEROGRAFT, HOMOGRAFT, ISOGRAFT, SPLIT-THICKNESS G., XENOGENIC G.
- Grassman's laws** [author unknown]: *eponym* for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimuli **1**: to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient **2**: for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tri-stimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions **3**: in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tri-stimulus values also change gradually. (Laws do not hold for all observing conditions)
- GRAY**: a unit of absorbed radiation dose equal to 100 RADS. Abbreviated *Gy*
- greenstick fracture** *n* (1885): a fracture in which the break in the bone is not complete. The bone appears to be bent on one side while the other side of the bone is broken
- Griffith flaws**: *eponym*—see MICROCRACK
- grinding-in** *obs*: a term used to denote the act of correcting occlusal disharmonies by grinding the natural or artificial teeth (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

groove *n*: a long narrow channel or depression, such as the indentation between tooth cusps or the retentive features placed on tooth surfaces to augment the retentive characteristics of crown preparations

group function: multiple contact relations between the maxillary and mandibular teeth in lateral movements on the working side whereby simultaneous contact of several teeth acts as a group to distribute occlusal forces

groove *n* (1998): a long narrow channel or depression, such as the indentation between tooth cusps or the retentive features placed on tooth surfaces to augment retention and resistance characteristics of crown preparations

Guerin's fracture [Alphonse Francois Marie Guerin, French surgeon, 1816-1895]: *eponym*—see LE FORT I FRACTURE

guide-ance *n* (1590) **1**: providing regulation or direction to movement; a guide **2**: the influence on mandibular movements by the contacting surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular anterior teeth **3**: mechanical forms on the lower anterior portion of an articulator that guide movements of its upper member—see ADJUSTABLE ANTERIOR G., ANTERIOR GUIDANCE, CONDYLAR G.

guide pin: the component of a dental implant system that is placed within the surgically prepared osseous site for an endosteal implant. It assists in determination of location and angulation of the site relative to other soft tissue or bony landmarks

guide plane *obs* **1**: the plane developed in the occlusal surfaces of the occlusion rims (viz., to position the mandible in centric relation) **2**: a plane which guides movement (GPT-4)

guide table: the anterior element of an articulator on which the incisal pin rests. It may be custom contoured or mechanically adjusted—see ANTERIOR G.T.

guided tissue regeneration: any procedure that attempts to regenerate lost periodontal structures through differential tissue responses. Barrier techniques, using synthetic materials that may or may not resorb, to exclude epithelial ingrowth that is believed to interfere with regeneration

guiding occlusion *obs*: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)

guiding planes: vertically parallel surfaces on abutment teeth oriented so as to contribute to the direction of the path of placement and removal of a removable partial denture

guiding surfaces: see GUIDING PLANES

gum contour *obs*: form of supporting structures of the teeth or of the flanges of dentures around the teeth (GPT-1)

gums *n, obs*: the fibrous and mucosa covering of the alveolar process or ridges (GPT-4)—see GINGIVA

Gunning's splint [Thomas Brian Gunning, English-born American dentist, 1813-1889]: *eponym* for a device fabricated from casts of edentulous maxillary and mandibular arches to aid in reduction and fixation of a fracture. His initial work described four types of splints used in treating jaw fractures (1866-67), which allowed openings for saliva flow, nourishment, and speech—called also *occlusal splint*

Fraser-Moodie W. Mr. Gunning and his splint. *Br J Oral Surg* 1969;7: 112-5.

gus-ta-tion *n* (1599): the act of perceiving taste

gyp-sum *n* (14c): the natural hydrated form of calcium sulfate, CaSO₄ 2H₂O gypsum dihydrate

H

habitual centric: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

habitual occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

Hader bar [after the Swiss dental laboratory technician, Helmut Hader]: *eponym* for a rigid bar connecting two or more abutments, which, when viewed in cross section, resembles a keyhole, consisting of a rectangular bar with a rounded superior (occlusal) ridge that creates a retentive undercut for the female clip within the removable prosthesis

Breim SL, Renner RP. An overview of tissue bars. *Gen Dent* 1982;406-15.

hamular notch: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

Hanau's Quint [Rudolph L. Hanau, (1881-1930) Buffalo, New York, US engineer, born Capetown, South Africa]: rules for balanced denture articulation including incisal guidance, condylar guidance, cusp length, the plane of occlusion, and the compensating curve described by Rudolph Hanau in 1926

Hanau R. Articulation defined, analyzed, and formulated. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1926;13:1694-709

hard palate: the bony portion of the roof of the mouth

healing abutment: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing component: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing screw: the component of an endosteal dental implant system used to seal, usually on an interim basis, the dental implant body during the healing phase after surgical placement. The purpose of the healing screw is to maintain patency of the internal threaded section for subsequent attachment of the abutment during the second stage surgery

heel *n*: see DISTAL

height of contour: a line encircling a tooth and designating its greatest circumference at a selected axial position determined by a dental surveyor; a line encircling a body designating its greatest circumference in a specified plane

hemi-glos-sec-to-my *n*: resection of one side of the tongue

hemi-sec-tion *n*: the surgical separation of a multirrooted tooth, especially a mandibular molar, through the furcation in such a way that a root and the associated portion of the crown may be removed

heterograft *n*: a graft taken from a donor of another species—called also *xenograft*

heterotopic pain: a general term designating pain felt in an area other than the true originating site

high lip line: the greatest height to which the inferior border of the upper lip is capable of being raised by muscle function

hinge axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

hinge axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

hinge axis point: see POSTERIOR REFERENCE POINTS

hinge bow: see KINEMATIC FACE-BOW

hinge joint: a ginglymus joint; a joint that allows motion around one axis

hinge movement: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

hinge position *obs*: the orientation of parts in a manner permitting hinge movement between them (GPT-4)

homograft *n* (1923): a graft taken from one human and transplanted to another—called also *allograft*

horizontal axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

horizontal plane: any plane passing through the body at right angles to both the median and frontal planes, thus dividing the body into upper and lower parts; in dentistry, the plane passing through a tooth at right angles to its long axis

horizontal plane of reference: a horizontal plane established on the face of the patient by one anterior reference point and two posterior reference points from which measurements of the posterior anatomic determinants of occlusion and mandibular motion are made

horizontal overlap: the projection of teeth beyond their antagonists in the horizontal plane

horizontal reference plane: see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

horseshoe plate *obs*: a horseshoe or V-shaped removable prosthesis

host site: see RECIPIENT SITE

hue *n* (bef. 12c): often referred to as the basic color, hue is the qual-

hue • implant body

ity of sensation according to which an observer is aware of the varying wave lengths of radiant energy. The dimension of color dictated by the wave length of the stimulus that is used to distinguish one family of color from another—as red, green, blue, etc. The attribute of color by means of which a color is perceived to be red, yellow, green, blue, purple, etc. White, black, and grays possess no hue

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co. Inc.; 1975. p. 14-6.

hunk bite obs: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

hybrid 1: anything of mixed origin **2:** offspring of two plants or animals of different genus or species

hybrid denture: *slang* for any modification or alteration in the usual form of a dental prosthesis

hybrid ionomer: a conventional glass ionomer that has been modified to include methacrylate groups in the liquid component. It may contain photoinitiators. Setting is by an acid-base reaction with light and dual cure polymerization—*syn*—RESIN-MODIFIED GLASS IONOMER

hybrid prosthesis: *slang* for a nonspecific term applied to any prosthesis that does not follow conventional design. Frequently it is used to describe a prosthesis that is composed of different materials, types of denture teeth (porcelain, plastic, composite), variable acrylic denture resins, differing metals or design etc. It may refer to a fixed partial denture or any removable prosthesis

hydrocolloid *n* (1916): a colloid system in which water is the dispersion medium; those materials described as a colloid sol with water that are used in dentistry as elastic impression materials—see IRREVERSIBLE H., REVERSIBLE H.

hydroxyapatite ceramic: a composition of calcium and phosphate in physiologic ratios to provide a dense, nonresorbable, biocompatible ceramic used for dental implants and residual ridge augmentation

hygienic pontic: a pontic that is easier to clean because it has a domed or bullet shaped cervical form and does not overlap the edentulous ridge

hygroscopic expansion: expansion due to the absorption of moisture

hyp-al-ge-sia *n*: diminished sensitivity to pain

hy-per-ac-tiv-i-ty *n* (1867): excessive motor activity. It is frequently, but not necessarily, associated with internal tension or a neurologic disorder. Usually the movements are more rapid than customary for the person

hy-per-al-ges-ia *n*: increased sensitivity or sensibility to pain—see PRIMARY H.

hyperbaric chamber: an area in which a patient may be subjected to pressure of ambient gases greater than 1 atmosphere

hyperbaric oxygenation: the administration of oxygen under greater than atmospheric pressure; called also hyperbaric oxygen therapy

hy-per-ce-men-to-sis *n*: an excessive deposition of cementum

hy-per-es-the-sia *n* (1849): increased sensitivity to stimulation

hy-per-na-sal-i-ty *n*: a perceived voice quality in which the nasal cavity acts as a resonating cavity for non-nasal sounds. Generally associated with palatopharyngeal inadequacy

hy-per-os-mia *n*: abnormally increased sensitivity to odors

hy-per-pla-sia *n* (1861): the abnormal multiplication or increase in the number of normal cells in normal arrangement in a tissue

hyperplastic tissue: excessive tissue proliferation, usually as a response to chronic irritation

hy-per-tro-phy *n* (1834): an enlargement or overgrowth of an organ or tissue beyond that considered normal as a result of an increase in the size of its constituent cells and in the absence of tumor formation

hypertrophy of the coronoid process: pathologic growth of the coronoid process of the mandible after normal growth has ended—called also *osteoma of the coronoid process*

hy-po-don-tia *n*: congenital absence of one or more, but not all, of the normal complement of teeth

hy-po-es-the-sia *n*: diminished sensitivity to stimulation

hy-po-geu-sia *n*: diminished acuteness of the sense of taste—called also *hypogeusesthesia*

hy-po-na-sal-i-ty *n*: reduced nasal resonance usually from obstruction in the nasopharynx or nasal passages resulting in an alteration of *m*, *n*, and *-ng* sounds

hy-po-pla-sia *n* (1889): defective or incomplete development of an organ or tissue

I

i-at-ro-gen-ic *adj* (1924): resulting from the activity of the clinician; applied to disorders induced in the patient by the clinician

I-bar clasp: see CLASP

id-io-path-ic *adj* (1669): self-originated; of unknown causation

idling condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

il-lu-mi-nance *n* (ca. 1938) **1:** density of luminous flux on a surface **2:** luminous flux incident per unit area of a surface

il-lu-mi-nant *adj* (15c): mathematical description of the relative spectral power distribution of a real or imaginary light source, that is, the relative energy emitted by a source at each wave length in its emission spectrum—see CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT

immediate denture: a complete denture or removable partial denture fabricated for placement immediately following the removal of natural teeth

immediate disocclusion: instantaneous separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance

immediate insertion denture: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE

immediate lateral translation: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

immediate loading: placing full occlusal/incisal loading upon a dental implant

immediate mandibular lateral translation: the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the nonworking side condyle moves essentially straight and medially as it leaves the centric relation position—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION; PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

immediate obturator: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

immediate replacement denture: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE

immediate side shift: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

immediate temporary obturator: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

impacted fracture: a fracture in which one fragment is driven into another portion of the same or an adjacent bone

¹im-plant *v* (1890): to graft or insert a material such as an alloplastic substance, an encapsulated drug, or tissue into the body of a recipient

²im-plant *n* (1809): any object or material, such as an alloplastic substance or other tissue, which is partially or completely inserted or grafted into the body for therapeutic, diagnostic, prosthetic, or experimental purposes—see DENTAL IMPLANT

implant abutment: the portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain any prosthesis—*usage:* frequently dental implant abutments, especially those used with endosteal dental implants, are changed to alter abutment design or use before a definitive prosthesis is fabricated. Such a preliminary abutment is termed an *interim abutment*. The abutment chosen to support the definitive prosthesis is termed a *definitive abutment*. Dental implant abutments may be described by the form (i.e., cylindrical, barrel), material (i.e., ceramic, titanium), or special design factors (i.e., internal hex lock, external hex lock, spline)

implant attachment 1: *slang* expression for the means of retention of the dental implant abutment to the dental implant body **2:** the biochemical/mechanical interconnection between the dental implant and the tissues to which it is attached

implant body: the portion of a dental implant that provides support for the abutment(s) through adaptation upon (eposteal), within

(endosteal), or through (transosteal) the bone—*usage*: an eposteal dental implants' support system has, heretofore, been termed the *implant frame*, *implant framework*, or *implant substructure*; however, this is an integral component of that dental implant form and is not subservient to any other component—see DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

implant connecting bar *slang: usage*—a connecting bar is not an implantable device. It receives support and stability from the dental implant(s)

implant crown *slang*: see DENTAL IMPLANT, CROWN *usage*—a crown or fixed partial denture is not an implantable device. The prosthesis receives support and stability from the dental implant

implant dentistry (1993): the selection, planning, development, placement, and maintenance of restoration(s) using dental implants

implant denture *slang*: see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTURE *usage*—a denture is not an implantable device. The prosthesis (fixed partial denture, removable partial denture, complete denture) may be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants.

implant fixture: see IMPLANT BODY

implant infrastructure *slang: usage*—while a dental implant body may have an infrastructure, the proper geometric reference to such an area of the implant is referenced relative to the long axis of the body, in this case, the *inferior* portion of the dental implant

implant interface: the junction of the surface of a dental implant and the surrounding host tissues—see FIBROUS INTEGRATION, OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

implant loading: see AXIAL LOADING

implant prosthesis: any prosthesis (fixed, removable or maxillofacial) that utilizes dental implants in part or whole for retention, support, and stability

implant prosthodontics: the phase of prosthodontics concerning the replacement of missing teeth and/or associated structures by restorations that are attached to dental implants

implant substructure: the metal framework of a eposteal dental implant that is embedded beneath the soft tissues, in contact with the bone, and stabilized by means of endosteal screws. The periosteal tissues retain the framework to the bone. The framework supports the prosthesis, frequently by means of abutments and other superstructure components—see IMPLANT BODY

implant surgery (1993): the phase of implant dentistry concerning the selection, planning, and placement of the implant body and abutment

implant system (1993): dental implant components that are designed to mate together. An implant system can represent a specific concept, inventor, or patent. It consists of the necessary parts and instruments to complete the implant body placement and abutment components

im-plan-tol-o-gy *obs*: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see IMPLANT DENTISTRY, IMPLANT SURGERY, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS

im-ple-ment *n*: see DEVICE

im-pres-ion *n* (14c): a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST PARTIAL DENTURE I., DENTAL I., DIRECT BONE I., I. AREA, I. MATERIAL, I. TRAY, MASTER I., PARTIAL DENTURE I., PRELIMINARY I., SECTIONAL I., TUBE I.

impression area: the surface that is recorded in an impression

impression coping (1998): any device that registers the position of the dental implant body or dental implant abutment relative to adjacent structures; most such devices are indexed to assure reproducible three-dimensional location

impression compound *slang*: see MODELING PLASTIC I.C.

impression coping: the component of a dental implant system that is used to provide a spatial relationship of an endosteal dental implant to the alveolar ridge and adjacent dentition or other structures. Impression copings can be retained in the impression or may require a transfer from intraoral usage to the impression after attaching the analog or replicas

impression material: any substance or combination of substances used for making an impression or negative reproduction

impression surface *obs*: the portion of the denture surface that has its contour determined by the impression (GPT-4)—see IMPRESSION AREA

impression technique *obs*: a method and manner used in making a negative likeness (GPT-4)

impression tray 1: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness **2**: a device that is used to carry, confine, and control impression material while making an impression

impression wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

incisal guidance 1: the influence of the contacting surfaces of the mandibular and maxillary anterior teeth on mandibular movements **2**: the influence of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and guide table on articulator movements

incisal guide *obs*: the part of an articulator that maintains the incisal guide angle (GPT-4)—see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal guide angle 1: anatomically, the angle formed by the intersection of the plane of occlusion and a line within the sagittal plane determined by the incisal edges of the maxillary and mandibular central incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation **2**: on an articulator, that angle formed, in the sagittal plane, between the plane of reference and the slope of the anterior guide table, as viewed in the sagittal plane

incisal guide pin: see ANTERIOR GUIDE PIN

incisal guide table: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal rest: a rigid extension of a removable partial denture that contacts a tooth at the incisal edge

incisal restoration: any restoration extending along the incisal edge of a tooth

incisive foremen: a foreman located in the midline on the anterior of the hard palate. It transmits the nasopalatine nerves and vessels—called also *nasopalatine foremen*

incisive papilla: the elevation of soft tissue covering the foremen of the incisive or nasopalatine canal

inclined plane: any of the inclined cuspal surfaces of a tooth

incomplete cleft palate: a cleft involving only a part of the hard or/and soft palate

in-co-or-di-na-tion *n* (1876): inability to move in a smooth, controlled, symmetrical movement

in-dex *n* (1571): a core or mold used to record or maintain the relative position of a tooth or teeth to one another, to a cast, or to some other structure

indirect fracture: a fracture at a point distant from the primary site of injury due to secondary forces

indirect pulp capping: a procedure that seeks to stimulate formation of reparative dentin by placing a material over sound or carious dentin

indirect retainer: the component of a removable partial denture that assists the direct retainer(s) in preventing displacement of the distal extension denture base by functioning through lever action on the opposite side of the fulcrum line when the denture base moves away from the tissues in pure rotation around the fulcrum line

indirect retention: the effect achieved by one or more indirect retainers of a removable partial denture that reduces the tendency for a denture base to move in an occlusal direction or rotate about the fulcrum line

in-du-rate *vb -rat-ed; -rat-ing* (1538): to make hard—**in-du-ra-tion** *n*—**in-du-ra-tive** *adj*

indurated • interproximal space

in-du-rat-ed *adj* (1604): having become firm or hard, especially by an increase in fibrous elements

in-fra-bulge *n*: that portion of the crown of a tooth apical to the survey line

infrabulge clasp: a removable partial denture retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from a cervical or infrabulge direction

in-fra-erup-tion *n*: failure in eruption of a tooth to the established plane of occlusion

in-fra-oc-clu-sion *n*: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth are below the normal plane of occlusion

infrared radiation: electromagnetic radiation of wave lengths between 760 nm and 1000 nm

in-fra-struc-ture *n*: a metal framework onto which a second framework or prosthesis will be placed

ingot *n*: **1**: a mold in which metal is cast **2**: a mass of metal cast into a shape convenient for storage and measure that can be remelted for later casting

initial occlusal contact: the first or initial contact of opposing teeth

injection molding: the adaptation of a plastic material to the negative form of a closed mold by forcing the material into the mold through appropriate gateways—see COMPRESSION MOLDING

in-lay *n* (1667): a fixed intracoronal restoration; a dental restoration made outside of a tooth to correspond to the form of the prepared cavity, which is then luted into the tooth

inlay wax: see CASTING WAX

in-ser-tion *vb*: see PLACEMENT

instantaneous axis of rotation: the hypothetical center of rotation of a moving body, viewed in a given plane, at any point in time; for any body that has planar motion, there exists, at any instant, some points that have zero velocity and will be fixed at a given instant. The line joining these points is the instantaneous axis of rotation. The intersection of this line with the plane of motion is called the instantaneous center of rotation

in-stru-ment *n*: a tool or implement, especially one used for delicate work or for artistic or scientific purposes—see DEVICE

in-tagl-io *n, pl -ios* (1644) **1**: an incised or engraved figure in stone or any hard material depressed below the surface of the material such that an impression from the design would yield an image in relief **2**: something carved in intaglio

intaglio surface: the portion of the denture or other restoration surface that has its contour determined by the impression; the interior or reversal surface of an object

integration: see FIBROUS I., OSSEOUS I., TISSUE I.

interalveolar space: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

interarch distance: the interridge distance; the vertical distance between the maxillary and mandibular dentate or edentate arches under specified conditions—see REDUCED I.D.

interarch expansion device: see TRISMUS APPLIANCE

interceptive occlusal contact: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

in-ter-con-dy-lar *adj*: situated between two condyles

intercondylar axis: see CONDYLAR AXIS

intercondylar distance: the distance between the rotational centers of two condyles or their analogues

intercuspal contact: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspal contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-cus-pa-tion *n, obs*: the interdigitation of cusps of opposing teeth (GPT-4)

in-ter-den-tal *adj*: between the proximal surfaces of the teeth within the same arch

interdental papilla: a projection of the gingiva filling the space between the proximal surfaces of two adjacent teeth

interdental space: see DIASTEMA, INTERARCH DISTANCE, and INTERPROXIMAL SPACE

interdental splint: a splint for treatment of fractures and consisting of metal or acrylic resin prostheses wired to the teeth in the maxilla and mandible and joined to keep the segments immovable—see GUNNING'S SPLINT

interdigitated occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-dig-i-ta-tion *n*: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-fer-ence *n* (1783): in dentistry, any tooth contacts that interfere with or hinder harmonious mandibular movement

interim denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

interim endosteal dental implant abutment: any dental implant abutment used for a limited time to assist in healing or modification of the adjacent tissues

interim obturator: a prosthesis that is made several weeks or months following the surgical resection of a portion of one or both maxillae. It frequently includes replacement of teeth in the defect area. This prosthesis, when used, replaces the *surgical obturator* that is placed immediately following the resection and may be subsequently replaced with a *definitive obturator*.

interim ocular prosthesis: an interim replacement generally made of clear acrylic resin for an eye lost due to surgery or trauma. No attempt is made to reestablish esthetics—*syn* CONFORMER, EYE SHELL, SHELL

interim palatal lift prosthesis: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

interim prosthesis: a fixed or removable prosthesis, designed to enhance esthetics, stabilization and/or function for a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a definitive prosthesis. Often such prostheses are used to assist in determination of the therapeutic effectiveness of a specific treatment plan or the form and function of the planned for definitive prosthesis—*syn* PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL RESTORATION

interlock *n* (1874): a device connecting a fixed unit or a removable prosthesis to another fixed unit

intermaxillary relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

intermediary jaw movement *obs*: all movements between the extremes of mandibular excursions (GPT-3)

intermediate abutment: a natural tooth located between terminal abutments that serve to support a fixed or removable prosthesis

internal attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

internal connector: a nonrigid connector of varying geometric designs using a matrix to unite the members of a fixed partial denture

internal derangement: with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a deviation in position or form of the tissues within the capsule of the temporomandibular joint; an abnormal relationship of the disk to the condyle, fossa, and/or eminence

internal rest: see PRECISION REST

interocclusal *adj*: between the occlusal surfaces of opposing teeth

interocclusal clearance 1: the arrangement in which the opposing occlusal surfaces may pass one another without any contact **2**: the amount of reduction achieved during tooth preparation to provide for an adequate thickness of restorative material

interocclusal distance: the distance between the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is in a specified position

interocclusal gap *obs*: see INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

interocclusal record: a registration of the positional relationship of the opposing teeth or arches; a record of the positional relationship of the teeth or jaws to each other

interocclusal rest space: the difference between the vertical dimension of rest and the vertical dimension while in occlusion

interproximal contact: the area of a tooth that is in close association, connection, or touch with an adjacent tooth in the same arch

interproximal space: the space between adjacent teeth in a dental

interproximal space • Kennedy classification of removable partial dentures

arch. It is divided into the embrasure space, occlusal to the contact point, and the septal space, gingival to the contact point

interadicular space: the space between roots of adjacent teeth in a dental arch

interridge distance: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

interrupted bridge *obs:* a fixed prosthesis with one or more nonrigid connectors

intracapsular adhesion: adhesions occurring within the joint capsule, resulting in reduced mobility

intracapsular ankylosis: diminishment in joint motion due to disease, injury, or surgical procedure within a joint capsule

intracapsular disorder: a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiologic factors are located within the temporomandibular joint capsule

intracapsular fracture: a fracture of the condyle of the mandible occurring within the confines of the capsule of the temporomandibular joint—called also *intraarticular fracture*

in-tra-con-dy-lar *adj:* within the condyle

in-tra-cor-o-nal *adj* **1:** within the confines of the cusps and normal proximal/axial contours of a tooth **2:** within the normal contours of the clinical crown of a tooth

in-tra-mu-co-sal *adj:* situated, formed by, or occurring within the mucosa

intramucosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

intramucosal insert: see MUCOSAL INSERT

in-tra-or-al *adj:* within the mouth

intraoral tracing: a tracing made within the oral cavity—see ARROW POINT TRACING

in-tra-os-seo-us *n:* within bone

intrinsic coloring: coloring from within; the incorporation of a colorant within the material of a prosthesis or restoration

in-tru-sion *vb:* movement of a tooth in an apical direction

invariant color match: a perfect color match under all light conditions

inverted cusp tooth *obs:* a nonanatomic posterior porcelain denture tooth that had circular indentations where cusps would normally be located

in-vest *vb:* to surround, envelop, or embed in an investment material—see VACUUM INVESTING

in-vest-ing *v:* the process of covering or enveloping, wholly or in part, an object such as a denture, tooth, wax form, crown, etc. with a suitable investment material before processing, soldering, or casting

in-vest-ment *n:* see DENTAL CASTING I., REFRACTORY I.

investment cast: a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperature without disintegration—*comp* REFRACTORY CAST

ion exchange strengthening: the chemical process whereby the surface of a glass is placed in compression by the replacement of a small ion by a larger one while maintaining chemical neutrality

ionizing radiation: any radiation capable of displacing electrons from atoms or molecules thereby producing ions

ir-i-des-cent *adj* (1796): colors produced by interference, refraction, or diffraction

irreversible hydrocolloid: a hydrocolloid consisting of a sol of alginic acid having a physical state that is changed by an irreversible chemical reaction forming insoluble calcium alginate—called also *alginate, dental alginate*

is-chem-ia *n* (ca. 1860): local and temporary deficiency of blood, chiefly resulting from the contraction of a blood vessel

iso-graft *n* (1909): a graft from one individual to another of the same genetic basis, as in twins—called also *isogenic graft, syngraft*

isometric contraction: muscular contraction in which there is no change in the length of the muscle during contraction

isotonic contraction: muscular contraction in which there is a shortening of the length of the muscle while the muscle maintains a constant tension

iso-tope *n* (ca 1913): a chemical element having the same atomic number as another but possessing a different atomic mass

J

jacket crown: see CERAMIC CROWN, RESIN CROWN

Jackson crib clasp [V. H. Jackson, New York, N.Y., dentist] *obs:* a one-piece clasp bent to engage the mesial and distal interproximal undercuts in adjacent natural teeth. Usually it was made by hand bending of a straight wire of appropriate dimensions

Kennedy E. The Jackson crib clasp technique in partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest; 1928.

Essig CJ. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co.; 1896. p. 185-7.

Jackson magnet [Thomas R. Jackson, US dentist]; *eponym* for permanent magnetic alloy magnets using rare earth metals adapted for oral use

Jackson TR. New rare earth magnetic technology: the Jackson solid state attachment system. Trends Tech Contemp Dent Lab 1986;5:31-9.

jaw *n* (14c): the bony structure bearing the teeth—see MANDIBLE, MAXILLA

jaw malposition *obs:* any abnormal position of the mandible (GPT-3)

jaw movement: see MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

jaw record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

jaw relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

jaw relation record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

jaw repositioning: see MANDIBULAR REPOSITIONING

jig: a device used to maintain mechanically the correct positional relationship between a piece of work and a tool or between components during assembly or alteration

joint *n* (13c): the place of union of two or more bones—see ARTHRODIAL J., COMPOUND J., DIARTHRODIAL J., GINGLYMOUS J., SIMPLE J., TEMPOROMANDIBULAR J.

joint crepitus: the grating sensation caused by the rubbing together of the dry synovial surfaces of joints—called also *articular crepitus*

junctional epithelium: a single or multilayer of nonkeratinizing cells adhering to the tooth surface at the base of the gingival crevice—called also *epithelial attachment*

jump case *slang:* see REBASE, RELINE

K

Ka-olin *n* (1727): fine, usually white, clay that is used in ceramics and refractory materials as a filler or extender

keep-er *n* (14c): any one of various devices used for keeping something in position—*usage:* in dentistry, this is usually construed to mean a magnetized alloy attached to one element of a restoration to which a magnet may adhere

Kelly's syndrome [Ellsworth Kelly, US prosthodontist]; see COMBINATION SYNDROME

Kelly E. Changes caused by a mandibular removable partial denture opposing a maxillary complete denture. J Prosthet Dent 1972;27:140-50.

Kelvin temperature [Thomson W. (Lord Kelvin), Scottish mathematician and physicist (1824-1907)]; absolute temperature indicated by the symbol K. Zero Kelvin = 273°C

Kennedy bar [Edward Kennedy, US dental surgeon]; see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest; 1928.

Kennedy bar connector [Edward Kennedy, US dental surgeon]; see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest; 1928.

Kennedy classification of removable partial dentures [Edward Kennedy, US dental surgeon, variably dated 1923, 1925, and 1928]: a classification of partially edentulous arches divisible into four classes. Class I: a bilateral edentulous areas located posterior

Kennedy classification of removable partial dentures • laterodetrusion

to the remaining natural teeth. Class II: a unilateral edentulous area located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class III: a unilateral edentulous area with natural teeth located both anterior and posterior to it. Class IV: a single bilateral edentulous area located anterior to the remaining natural teeth. Edentulous areas, in addition to those determining the main types, were designated as *modification spaces*. O. C. Applegate's Rules govern application of the Kennedy system

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest; 1928.

ker-a-tin *n* (1847): a protein present in all cuticular (cornified) structures of the body, such as hair, epidermis, horns, and the organic matrix of the enamel of the teeth

ker-a-tin-i-za-tion *n*: the process of maturation of keratinocytes. The formation of a protein layer (keratin) on the surface of some epithelia

keratinized gingiva: the oral surface of the gingiva extending from the mucogingival junction to the gingival margin. In gingival health, the coronal portion of the sulcular epithelium may also be keratinized. The pattern of keratinization may be *ortho-* or *para-*

key and keyway attachment: see ATTACHMENT

key-way *n*: an interlock using a matrix and patrix between the units of a fixed partial denture. It may serve two functions: (1) to hold the pontic in the proper relationship to the edentulous ridge and the opposing teeth during occlusal adjustment on the working cast (during application of any veneering material) and (2) to reinforce the connector after soldering

kinematic axis: the transverse horizontal axis connecting the rotational centers of the right and left condyles

kinematic face-bow: a face-bow with adjustable caliper ends used to locate the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible

kinematics: the phase of mechanics that deals with the possible motions of a material body

Kingsley splint [Norman William Kingsley, US dentist, 1829-1913] *obs*: *eponym* for a maxillary splint used to apply traction to reduce and immobilize maxillary fractures and immobilize them through wings attached to a head device by elastics. C. L. Goddard cites Dr. Kingsley as first using the occipital appliance in 1866

Essig CJ. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co.; 1896. p. 204.

Kingsley NW. Oral deformities. 1866:134.

Knoop hardness tests [Frederick Knoop, US engineer, US Department of Commerce]: *eponym* for a surface hardness test using a diamond stylus. It is used for harder materials and is characterized by the diamond or rhomboid shaped indentation. The indentation micro-hardness test uses a rhombic-based pyramidal diamond indenter. The long diagonal of the resulting indentation is measured to determine the hardness. This test is suitable for most classes of materials including brittle and elastomeric

Knoop F, Peters CG, Emerson WB. A sensitive pyramidal diamond tool for indentation measurements. J Res Nat Bur Stand 1939;12:39-45.

Kubelka-Munk scattering coefficient [authors unknown]: *eponym* for the multiple (diffuse) scattering coefficient for a unit of thickness and concentration of scattering material in a medium of a different refractive index as used in the Kubelka-Munk Equation. It is the rate of increase of reflectance of a layer over black, as thickness is increased. Hence, the assumption is made that the entire scattering is in the backward or reverse direction from that of the incident diffuse light

Kubelka P. New contributions to the optics of intensely light scattering materials. Part I. J Opt Soc Am 1948;38:448-57.

Kubelka-Munk theory [authors unknown]: *eponym* for a theory describing the optical behavior of materials containing small particles that scatter and absorb radiant energy. It is widely used for color matching

Kubelka P, Munk F. Ein Beitrag zur Optik der farbenstriche. Z Tech Phys 1931;12:593-601.

L

lab-i-al *adj* (1594) **1**: of or pertaining to the lip **2**: toward the lip

labial bar: see LABIAL BAR CONNECTOR

labial bar connector: a major connector located labial to the dental arch

labial flange: the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the labial vestibule of the mouth

labial splint: a device of plastic, metal, or both, made to conform to the outer aspect of the dental arch and used in the management of jaw and facial injuries

labial vestibule: the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the other by the lips anterior to the buccal frenula

la-bio-ver-sion *n*: labial position of a tooth beyond normal arch form

lamina dura: the layer of compact bone forming the wall of a tooth alveolus

land area: the portion of a dental cast that extends beyond the impression's replica surface laterally that defines the area between the end of the replica's surface and the cast

lap *vb* **lap-ped**; **lap-ping** *vt* (14c) **la**: to fold over or around something; to wind about **lb**: to envelop entirely **2**: to fold over in successive layers **3**: to place over and cover a part of another **4a**: to dress smooth or to polish to a high degree **4b**: to fit or shape by working two surfaces together with or without abrasives until a very close fit is achieved—**lap-per** *n*

laser *n* (1957): *acronym* for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation: a device that transforms light of various frequencies into an intense, small, and nearly nondivergent beam of monochromatic radiation, within the visible range

laser therapy: the use of laser energy in the treatment of tissue pathosis

laser welding: the joining of metal components through the use of heat generated with a laser beam

late closing click: the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just before termination of closure

late opening click: the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just before termination of opening

lat-er-al *adj* (15c) **1**: positions either right or left of the midsagittal plane **2**: denotes a position farther from the median plane or midline of the body or structure

lateral checkbite: see LATERAL INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

lateral condylar inclination: the angle formed by the path of the moving condyle within the horizontal plane compared with the median plane (anterior-posterior movement) and within the frontal plane when compared with the horizontal plane (superior-inferior movement)—see LATEROTRUSION

lateral condylar path: the path of movement of the condyle-disk assembly in the joint cavity when a lateral mandibular movement is made

lateral incisor: the second incisor

lateral interocclusal record: a registration of the positional relationship of opposing teeth or arches made in either a right or left lateral position of the mandible

lateral mandibular movement: see MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

lateral mandibular relation: the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae in a position to the left or right of the midsagittal plane

lateral movement *obs*: a movement from either right or left of the midsagittal plane (GPT-4)

lateral protrusion: see LATEROPROTRUSION

lateral relation *obs*: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the lower jaw is in a position to either side of centric relation (GPT-4)

lateral side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

lat-ero-de-tru-sion *n*: lateral and downward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION

- lat-ero-pro-tru-sion** *n*: a protrusive movement of the mandibular condyle in which there is a lateral component
- lat-ero-re-tru-sion** *n*: lateral and backward movement of the condyle on the working side
- lat-ero-sur-tru-sion** *n*: lateral and upward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION
- lat-ero-tru-sion** *n*: condylar movement on the working side in the horizontal plane. This term may be used in combination with terms describing condylar movement in other planes, for example, *laterodetrusion*, *lateroprotrusion*, *lateroretrusion*, and *laterosurtrusion*
- Le Fort fracture** [Leon Clement Le Fort, French surgeon, 1829-1893]: *eponym* for a bilateral horizontal fracture of the maxilla, classified into three categories (I, II, III)
- Le Fort I fracture**: *eponym* for a horizontal segmented fracture of the alveolar process of the maxilla, in which the teeth are usually contained within the detached portion
- Le Fort II fracture**: *eponym* for a pyramidal fracture of the midfacial skeleton with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex at or near the superior aspect of the nasal bones
- Le Fort III fracture**: *eponym* for a craniofacial disjunction fracture in which the entire maxilla and one or more facial bones are completely separated from the craniofacial skeleton
- leaf gauge**: a set of blades or leaves of increasing thickness used to measure the distance between two points or to provide metered separation
- lengthening of the clinical crown**: a surgical procedure designed to increase the extent of supragingival tooth structure for restorative or esthetic purposes by apically positioning the gingival margin, removing supporting bone, or both
- LET**: *acronym* for *Linear Energy Transfer*: the energy dissipation of ionizing radiation over a given linear distance. Highly penetrating radiations such as gamma rays cause low ion concentration and thus have a relatively low LET, x-rays and beta particles exhibit intermediate LET, and alpha particles have a high LET
- light** *n* (bef. 12c): the aspect of electromagnetic radiation of which the human observer is aware through the visual sensations that arise from the stimulation of the retina of the eye
- light source**: an object that emits light or radiant energy to which the human eye is sensitive. The emission of a light source can be described by the relative amount of energy, emitted at each wave length in the visible spectrum; the emission may be described in terms of its correlated color temperature
- light-ness** *n* (bef. 12c) **1**: achromatic dimension necessary to describe the three-dimensional nature of color, the others being hue and saturation. The lightness dimension may also be called brightness. In the Munsell Color Order System, the lightness dimension is called value **2**: perception by which white objects are distinguished from gray and light objects from dark ones; equivalent to shading in grays
- lim-bus**: a border or interface especially if marked by a difference in color or structure between adjoining parts
- line angle**: the point of convergence of two planes in a cavity preparation
- line of occlusion**: the alignment of the occluding surfaces of the teeth as viewed in the horizontal plane—see OCCLUSAL PLANE
- linear occlusion**: the occlusal arrangement of artificial teeth, as viewed in the horizontal plane, wherein the masticatory surfaces of the mandibular posterior artificial teeth have a straight, long, narrow occlusal form resembling that of a line, usually articulating with opposing monoplane teeth.
Frush JP. Linear occlusion. *Ill Dent J* 1966;35:788-94.
- lin-gual** *adj* (15c): pertaining to the tongue; next to or toward the tongue
- lingual apron**: see LINGUAL PLATE
- lingual bar**: see LINGUAL BAR CONNECTOR
- lingual bar connector**: a major connector of a removable partial denture located lingual to the dental arch
- lingual flange**: the portion of the flange of a mandibular denture that occupies the alveololingual sulcus
- lingual inclination**: deviation of the coronal portion of a tooth from the vertical plane toward the tongue
- lingual plate**: the portion of the major connector of a removable partial denture contacting the lingual surfaces of the natural teeth—also spelled *linguoplate*
- lingual rest**: a metallic extension of a removable partial denture framework that fits into a prepared depression within an abutment tooth's lingual surface
- lingual rest seat**: the depression prepared on the lingual surface of an abutment tooth to accept the metal rest of a partial denture (the lingual rest)
- lingual splint**: a dental splint conforming to the inner aspect of the dental arch
- lingual strap**: see LINGUAL PLATE
- lingualized occlusion**: first described by S. Howard Payne, DDS, in 1941, this form of denture occlusion articulates the maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular occlusal surfaces in centric working and nonworking mandibular positions. The term is attributed to Earl Pound
Payne SH. A posterior set-up to meet individual requirements. *Dent Digest* 1941;47:20-2.
Pound E. Utilizing speech to simplify a personalized denture service. *J Prosthet Dent* 1970;24:586-600.
- lin-guo-c-clu-sion** *n*: an occlusion in which a tooth or group of teeth is located lingual to its normal position
- lin-guo-ver-sion** *n*: lingual or palatal position of a tooth beyond normal arch form
- lip line**: see HIGH L.L., LOW L.L.
- lip switch operation**: tissues borrowed from one lip and transferred to the other—see also ABBE FLAP, ESTLANDER'S OPERATION
- loading**: see IMMEDIATE LOADING; PROGRESSIVE LOADING
- lobe** *n* (1525): a curved or rounded projection or division, especially of a body organ or part
- local etiologic factors**: the environmental influences that may be implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity
- localization film**: a radiograph made with radiopaque markers to localize the position of a body (i.e., a tumor) relative to external landmarks
- long axis**: a theoretical line passing lengthwise through the center of a body
- long centric articulation**: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA
- longitudinal axis**: see SAGITTAL AXIS
- low lip line 1**: the lowest position of the inferior border of the upper lip when it is at rest **2**: the lowest position of the superior border of the lower lip during smiling or voluntary retraction
- lower impression** *slang*: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures (GPT-4)—see MANDIBULAR IMPRESSION
- lower ridge slope** *obs* **1**: the slope of the mandibular residual ridge in the second and third molar region as seen from the buccal side (GPT-1) **2**: the portion of the lower residual ridge, either lingual, labial, or buccal, between the crest of the ridge and the mucobuccal fold or flexion line of the peripheral tissues (GPT-1)
- Lucia jig** [Victor O. Lucia, US prosthodontist]: *eponym*—see ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE
Lucia VO. Treatment of the edentulous patient. Chicago: Quintessence; 1986.
- lug** *n*: something that projects away from an object and is generally used as a support or for connection to a body
- lu-mi-nance** *n* (1880): the intensity of light per unit area
- lute** *n* (15c): a substance, such as cement or clay, used for placing a

lute • master impression

joint or coating a porous surface to make it impervious to liquid or gas—see CEMENT

²**lute** *vt*; **lut-ed**; **lut-ing**: to fasten, attach, or seal—see CEMENT
lux-a-tion *n* (1552): see CONDYLAR DISLOCATION

M

mac-ro-glos-sia *n*: excessive size of the tongue

mac-ula *n*, *pl* **mac-ula** (1863): a patch of tissue that is altered in color but usually not elevated; usually characteristic of various diseases

maintenance dose: the quantity of a drug necessary to maintain a normal physiologic state or a desired blood or tissue level of drug

major connector: the part of a removable partial denture that joins the components on one side of the arch to those on the opposite side

mal-a-lign-ment: see MALOCCLUSION

mal-le-a-ble *adj* (14c): capable of being extended or shaped with a hammer or with the pressure of rollers

mal-oc-clu-sion *n* (1888) **1**: any deviation from a physiologically acceptable contact between the opposing dental arches **2**: any deviation from a normal occlusion—see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

mam-e-lon *n*: one of three tubercles sometimes found on the incisal edges of incisor teeth—**mam-e-lon-at-ed** *adj*, **mam-e-lon-a-tion** *n*

man-di-ble *n* (15c): the lower jawbone

man-dib-u-lar *adj*: of or pertaining to the mandible

mandibular anteroposterior ridge slope: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the lower border of the mandible as viewed in profile

mandibular axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS, VERTICAL AXIS

mandibular condyle: the articular process of the mandible—see also CONDYLE

mandibular dislocation: displacement of the mandible

mandibular dysplasia: disharmony in size or form between the right and left halves of the mandible

mandibular equilibration **1**: the act or acts performed to place the mandible in equilibrium **2**: a condition in which all of the forces acting on the mandible are neutralized

mandibular glide *obs*: the side to side, protrusive, and intermediate movement of the mandible occurring when the teeth or other occluding surfaces are in contact (GPT-4)

mandibular guide plane prosthesis: see MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS

mandibular hinge position *obs*: the position of the mandible in relation to the maxilla at which opening and closing movements can be made on the hinge axis (GPT-4)

mandibular impression: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures

mandibular lateral translation: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

mandibular micrognathia: an abnormally small mandible with associated recession of the chin

mandibular movement: any movement of the lower jaw

mandibular nerve: the third division of the trigeminal nerve that leaves the skull through the foramen ovale and provides motor innervation to the muscles of mastication, to the tensor veli palatini m., the tensor tympani m., the anterior belly of the digastric m., and the mylohyoid m. It provides the general sensory innervation to the mandibular teeth and gingivae, the mucosa of the cheek and floor of the mouth, the epithelium of the anterior two thirds of the tongue, the meninges and the skin of the lower portion of the face

mandibular orthopedic repositioning splint: a removable prosthesis that creates a different, yet temporary, dental occlusal position that guides the mandible to close into a predetermined and altered position

mandibular plane: in cephalometrics, a plane that passes through the inferior border of the mandible

mandibular protrusion: a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies anterior to the orbital plane—see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

mandibular relationship record: any registration of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae

mandibular repositioning: guidance of the mandible to cause closure in a predetermined, altered position

mandibular resection: the surgical removal of a portion or all of the mandible and the related soft tissues—called also *mandibulectomy*

mandibular resection prosthesis: a maxillary and/or mandibular prosthesis delivered after a mandibular resection to allow the remaining deviated mandibular segment improved occlusal contact with the maxillary dentition. This can require use of a flange, guide, or occlusal platform incorporated in the prosthesis to guide the mandibular segment into optimal occlusal contact—*syn* MANDIBULAR GUIDE PLANE PROSTHESIS, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITH GUIDE, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITHOUT GUIDE, RESECTION PROSTHESIS

mandibular rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

mandibular retraction: a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies posterior to the orbital plane—see also ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

mandibular side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

mandibular staple: a transosteal dental implant placed from the inferior border of the mandible with posts (abutments) that extend through the mucosa into the oral cavity in the mandibular anterior region—called also *transmandibular staple*

mandibular tracing: a graphic representation or record of the movements of the mandible within a given plane

mandibular translation: the translatory (medio-lateral) movement of the mandible when viewed in the frontal plane. While this has not been demonstrated to occur as an immediate horizontal movement when viewed in the frontal plane, it could theoretically occur in an essentially pure translatory form in the early part of the motion or in combination with rotation in the latter part of the motion or both—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

mandibular trismus: reduced mobility of the mandible resulting from tonic contracture of the masticatory muscles

mandibulectomy *n*: the removal of part or all of the mandible

man-drel also **man-dril** *n* (1790) **1a**: usually a taper or cylindrical axle, spindle, or arbor placed in a hole to support it during machining **1b**: a metal bar which serves as a core about which material may be cast, molded, compressed, forged, bent or shaped **2**: the shaft and bearings on which a tool is mounted

Maryland bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Livaditis, GJ, Thompson, VP: Etched castings: an improved retentive mechanism for resin-bonded retainers. *J Prosthet Dent* 1982;47:52-9.

mar-gin *n* (14c): the outer edge of a crown, inlay, onlay, or other restoration. The boundary surface of a tooth preparation and/or restoration is termed the finish line or finish curve

marginal gingiva: the most coronal portion of the gingiva; often used to refer to the free gingiva that forms the wall of the gingival crevice in health

marginal ridge: a component of the tooth structure forming the occlusal proximal margin of a premolar or molar

mask-ing *n*: the process of applying an opaque covering to camouflage the metal component of a prosthesis

master cast: see DEFINITIVE CAST

master impression: the negative likeness made for the purpose of fabricating a prosthesis

masticating cycles *obs*: the patterns of mandibular movements formed during the chewing of food (GPT-1)

mas-ti-ca-tion *n* (1649): the process of chewing food for swallowing and digestion

masticatory apparatus: see MASTICATORY SYSTEM

masticatory cycle: a three-dimensional representation of mandibular movement produced during the chewing of food

masticatory efficiency: the effort required achieving a standard degree of comminution

masticatory force: the force applied by the muscles of mastication during chewing

masticatory movements: mandibular movements used for chewing food—see MASTICATORY CYCLE

masticatory mucosa: see MUCOSA

masticatory muscle: muscles that elevate the mandible to close the mouth (temporalis m., superficial and deep masseter m., medial pterygoid m.)—see ELEVATOR MUSCLE

masticatory pain: discomfort about the face and mouth induced by chewing or other use of the jaws but independent of local disease involving the teeth and mouth

masticatory performance: a measure of the comminution of food attainable under standardized testing conditions

masticatory system: the organs and structures primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth with their supporting structures, craniomandibular articulations, mandible, positioning and accessory musculature, tongue, lips, cheeks, oral mucosa, and the associated neurologic complex

ma-trix *n, pl ma-tri-ces* (15c) **1**: a mold or impression in which something is formed **2**: the portion of an attachment system that receives the patrix

max-il-la *n, pl max-il-lae* (15c): their regularly shaped bone that, with its contralateral maxilla, forms the upper jaw. It assists in the formation of the orbit, the nasal cavity, and the hard palate; it contains the maxillary teeth

maxillary impression: an impression of the maxillary jaw or dental structures

maxillary micrognathia: abnormally small maxillae with associated retraction of the middle third of the face

maxillary protraction: a type of facial anomaly in which subnasion lies anterior to the orbital plane

maxillary resection: the surgical removal of a part or all of the maxilla—called also *maxillectomy*

maxillary sinus: the anatomic space located superior to the posterior maxillary alveolus

maxillary tuberosity: the most distal portion of the maxillary alveolar ridge

max-il-lec-to-my *n*: the removal of part or all of the maxilla—called also *maxillary resection*

max-il-lo-fa-cial *adj*: pertaining to the dental arches, the face, head and neck structures

maxillofacial stabilization prosthesis: a prosthesis fabricated for the maxillae or mandible to assist stabilization, retention or function of an opposing or adjacent maxillofacial prosthesis. Generally such prostheses are complete dentures, removable partial dentures or fixed partial dentures

maxillofacial prosthetic adhesive: a material used to adhere external prosthesis to skin and associated structures around the periphery of an external anatomic defect

maxillofacial prosthetics: the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the restoration and/or replacement of the stomatognathic and craniofacial structures with prostheses that may or may not be removed on a regular or elective basis

maxillomandibular dysplasia: disharmony between one jaw and the halves of the mandible

maxillomandibular record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maxillomandibular registration: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maxillomandibular relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

maxillomandibular relationship: any spatial relationship of the maxillae to the mandible; any one of the infinite relationships of the mandible to the maxillae

maxillomandibular relationship record: a registration of any positional relationship of the mandible relative to the maxillae. These records may be made at any vertical, horizontal, or lateral orientation

maxillomandibular registration: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maximal intercuspal contacts: tooth contact in the maximum intercuspal position

maximal intercuspal position: the complete intercuspation of the opposing teeth independent of condylar position, sometimes referred to as the best fit of the teeth regardless of the condylar position—called also *maximal intercuspation*—*comp* CENTRIC OCCLUSION

mean foundation plane *obs*: the mean of the various irregularities in form and inclination of the basal seat (GPT-4)

me-a-tus *n, pl me-a-tus-es* or **me-a-tus** (1665): a natural body passage; a general term for any opening or passageway in the body

mechanically balanced occlusion *obs*: a balanced occlusion without reference to physiologic considerations, as on an articulation (GPT-4)

median line: the centerline dividing a body into the right and left

median mandibular point *obs*: a point on the anteroposterior center of the mandibular ridge in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

median plane: an imaginary plane passing longitudinally through the body, from front to back, and dividing it into left and right halves

median relation *obs*: any jaw relation when the mandible is in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

median retruded relation: see CENTRIC RELATION

mediolateral curve: in the mandibular arch, that curve, as viewed in the frontal plane, which is concave above and contacts the buccal and lingual cusps of the mandibular molars; in the maxillary arch, that curve, as viewed in the frontal plane, which is convex below and contacts the lingual and buccal cusps of the maxillary molars. The facial and lingual cusp tips on both sides of the dental arch form the curve

me-di-o-tru-sion *n*: a movement of the condyle medially—see NONWORKING SIDE

mem-brane *n* (15c) **1**: a thin soft pliable sheet or layer, especially of plant or animal origin **2**: a thin layer of tissue that lines a cavity, envelops a vessel or part, or separates a space or organ

me-nis-cus *n, pl me-nis-ci*: see DISK

me-si-al *adj* (1803): near or toward the centerline of the dental arch; toward the median sagittal plane of the face, following the curvature of the dental arch

mesial drift: movement of teeth toward the midline

mesioversion: with reference to a tooth, nearer than normal in its position toward the median line of the face, along the dental arch

1met-al *n* (13c): any strong and relatively ductile substance that provides electropositive ions to a corrosive environment and that can be polished to a high luster. Characterized by metallic atomic bonding

2met-al *vt -aled* or **-alled**; **-al-ing** or **-al-ling** (1610): to cover or furnish with metal

metal base: the metallic portion of a denture base forming a part or all of the basal surface of the denture. It serves as a base for the attachment of the resin portion of the denture base and the teeth

metal ceramic restoration: a fixed restoration that uses a metal substructure on which a ceramic veneer is fused—see COLLARLESS M.C.R.

metal insert teeth: teeth containing metal cutting edges; teeth designed to contain metal cutting edges in the occlusal surface

metal saddle • MORA device

metal saddle *obs*: a metal denture base (GPT-4)

met-a-mer *n*: one of a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way but do not match under all viewing conditions

metameric pair: a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way, but which do not match if the viewing conditions are changed. Thus a metameric pair of samples exhibit the same tri-stimulus values for a described set of viewing conditions (observer, light source, geometry of the illumination and viewing arrangement) but have different spectral distributions. Hence, they exhibit a match that is conditional

me-tam-er-ism *n* (1877): pairs of objects that have different spectral curves but appear to match when viewed in a given hue exhibit metamerism. Metamerism should not be confused with the term's *flair* or *color constancy*, which apply to apparent color change exhibited by a single color when the spectral distribution of the light source is changed or when the angle of illumination or viewing is changed

methyl methacrylate resin: a transparent, thermoplastic acrylic resin that is used in dentistry by mixing liquid methyl methacrylate monomer with the polymer powder. The resultant mixture forms a pliable plastic termed a dough, which is packed into a mold before initiation of polymerization

mi-cro-crack *n*: in porcelain, one of the numerous surface flaws that contributes to stress concentrations and results in strengths below those theoretically possible

mi-cro-gnath-ia *n*: a congenital or acquired condition characterized by an abnormally small jaw—see MANDIBULAR M., MAXILLARY M.

mi-cro-glos-sia *n*: presence of a small tongue

mi-cro-max-il-lae *n*: see MAXILLARY MICROGNATHIA

mi-cro-sto-mia *n*: an abnormally small oral orifice

mi-cro-tia *n*: a developmental anomaly characterized by hypoplasia or aplasia of the pinna of the ear, associated with an impatent or absent external auditory meatus

midfacial deficiency: failure of the mid third of the face, including the maxilla, to grow in proportion to the upper and lower thirds

midfacial fracture: fractures of the zygomatic, maxillary, nasal, and associated bones

midopening click: the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs during mid protrusive translation of the condyles

MIE theory: the theory that relates the scattering of a single spherical particle in a medium to the diameter of the particle, the difference in refractive index between the particle and the medium, and the wave length of radiant energy in the medium that is incident on the particle. This theory relates to the direct observation of the scattering of a single particle as compared with the Kubelka-Munk Theory and also takes into account the absorption that the particle may also exhibit

¹**mill** *n*: a machine or device used for working or forming materials into a desired form, to blend materials, or to perform other mechanical operations

²**mill** *vt* (1570) **1**: to subject to an operation or process in a mill; to grind **2**: to shape or dress by means of instruments

mill in *v* **1**: the procedure of refining occluding surfaces through the use of abrasive materials—see SELECTIVE GRINDING **2**: the machining of boxes or other forms in cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

milled in curve *obs*: see MILLED IN PATH

milled in path: a contour pattern carved into the occlusal surface of an occlusion rim during various mandibular movements by teeth or studs placed in the opposing arch

mill-ing *v*: the machining of proximal boxes, recesses, or other forms on cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

milling in *obs*: the procedure of refining or perfecting the occlusion

of teeth by the use of abrasives between their occluding surfaces while the dentures are rubbed together in the mouth or on the articulator (GPT-3)—see MILL IN

minor connector: the connecting link between the major connector or base of a removable partial denture and the other units of the prosthesis, such as the clasp assembly, indirect retainers, occlusal rests, or cingulum rests

mixed dentition: a stage of development during which the primary and permanent teeth function together in the mouth—*syn* TRANSITIONAL DENTITION

mo-bile *adj* (15c): capable of moving or being moved; movable—**mo-bil-i-ty** *n*

mod-el *n* (1575): a facsimile used for display purposes; a miniature representation of something; an example for imitation or emulation; *comp* CAST

modeling composition *obs*: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

modeling compound *obs*: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

modeling plastic: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

modeling plastic impression compound: a thermoplastic dental impression material composed of wax, rosin, resins, and colorants

modeling wax: a wax suitable for making patterns in the fabrication of nonmetallic restorations

modes of appearance: various manners in which colors can be perceived, depending on spatial distributions and temporal variations of the light causing the sensation

modified cast: see ALTERED CAST

modified ridge lap: a ridge lap surface of a pontic that is adapted to only the facial or buccal aspect of the residual ridge

mod-i-fi-er *n*: a substance that alters or changes the color or properties of a substance

mo-dio-lus *n*: the structure near the corner of the mouth where eight muscles converge that functionally separates the labial vestibule from the buccal vestibule

modulus of elasticity: in metallurgy, the coefficient found by dividing the unit stress, at any point up to the proportional limit, by its corresponding unit of elongation (tension) or strain. A ratio of stress to strain. As the modulus of elasticity rises, the material becomes more rigid

modulus of resilience: the work or energy required to stress a cubic inch of material (in one direction only) from zero up to the proportional limit of the material, measured by the ability of the material to withstand the momentary effect of an impact load while stresses remain within the proportional limit

mold *n* (13c) **1**: a cavity in which a substance is shaped, as a matrix for casting metal or plastics; a negative form in which an object is cast or shaped **2**: the size and shape of an artificial tooth or teeth

mold chart: an illustration of the manufacturer's shapes and sizes of denture teeth

mold guide: a selection of denture teeth demonstrating the molds offered by a manufacturer

monochromatic vision: vision in which there is no color discrimination

mon-o-mer *n* (1914): a chemical compound that can undergo polymerization; any molecule that can be bound to a similar molecule to form a polymer

mon-o-plane *adj*: an arbitrary plane for the arrangement of denture teeth that is flat both medial-aterally and anterior-posteriorly

monoplane articulation: the arrangement of teeth by which they are positioned in a single plane

monoplane occlusion: an occlusal arrangement wherein the posterior or teeth have masticatory surfaces that lack any cuspal height

Monson curve: see CURVE OF MONSON

MORA device: *acronym* for *Mandibular Orthopedic Repositioning Appliance*, a type of mandibular occlusal splint used with the goal

MORA device • mylohyoid groove or canal

of repositioning the mandible to improve neuromuscular balance and jaw relationship
 Gelb H. Clinical management of head, neck and TMJ pain and dysfunction. Philadelphia: WB Saunders Co.; 1977. p. 314.

mother matrix mold *obs*: a negative form, usually in sections, used for positive casts (GPT-1)

mou-lage *n* (1902) **1**: the negative impression of a body structure **2**: an impression or cast made for use, especially as evidenced in a criminal investigation **3**: impression or reverse likeness of a part that produces a model when converted to a positive replica, i.e., by means of plaster

1 **mount-ing** *v*: the laboratory procedure of attaching a cast to an articulator or cast relater

2 **mount-ing** *n*: the relationship of dental casts to each other and the instrument to which they are attached; see also—SPLIT-CAST M.

mounting ring: see MOUNTING PLATE

mounting plate: removable metal or resin devices that attach to the superior and inferior members of an articulator, which are used to attach casts to the articulator

mouth guard: a resilient intraoral device useful in reducing mouth injuries and protecting the teeth and surrounding structures from injury

mouth protector: see MOUTH GUARD

mouth rehabilitation *obs*: restoration of the form and function of the masticatory apparatus to as near normal as possible (GPT-4)

mouth stick: a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions

MRI: *acronym* for *Magnetic Resonance Imaging*

mucobuccal fold: the line of flexure of the mucous membrane as it passes from the mandible or maxillae to the cheek

mucogingival: see MUCOGINGIVAL JUNCTION

mucogingival junction: the junction of gingiva and alveolar mucosa

mucolabial fold: the line of flexure of the oral mucous membrane as it passes from the maxilla or mandible to the lip

mu-co-peri-os-te-um *n*: a term synonymous with a full-thickness flap implying the inclusion of both mucosa and periosteum during flap elevation

mu-co-sa *n* (1880): a mucous membrane comprised of epithelium, basement membrane, and lamina propria—see ALVEOLAR M., ORAL M.

mucosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

mucosal insert: a metal insert attached to the tissue surface of a removable prosthesis that mechanically engages undercuts in a surgically prepared mucosal site—called also *button implant*, *intramucosal insert*, *mucosal implant*

mu-co-si-tis *n*: inflammation of the mucous membrane

mu-co-sta-tic *adj*: the state of the oral mucosa when external forces are not displacing it

mu-f-le *n*: the portion of a furnace, usually removable or replaceable, in which material may be placed for processing without direct exposure to heating element

Munsell chrome [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, US artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: *eponym* for the Munsell color system chrome, which is that quality by which a strong color is distinguished from one that is weak. The departure of a color sensation from that of white or gray; the intensity of a distinctive hue color intensity—see also SATURATION

Munsell color order system [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, US artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: *eponym* for a color order system; developed in 1905, it places colors in an orderly arrangement encompassing the three attributes of hue, value, and chrome Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co.; 1975.p. 14-6.

Munsell hue [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, US artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: *eponym* for that quality by which one color family is distinguished from another, as red from yellow, and

green from blue or purple. The dimension of color determined by wave length

Munsell value [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, US artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: *eponym* for the relative brightness of a color. The quality of grayness in comparison to white (high value) and black, (low value); in the Munsell color system, the value of a color is determined by which gray on the value scale it matches in lightness/darkness (black is assigned a value of zero; white a value of 10)

mus-cle *n* (14c): an organ that by contraction produces movements of an animal; a tissue composed of contractile cells or fibers that effect movement of an organ or part of the body

muscle contraction: the shortening and development of tension in a muscle in response to stimulation

muscle contracture: a condition of high resistance to passive stretching of a muscle resulting from fibrosis of the tissues supporting the muscle or the joint; sustained increased resistance to passive stretch with reduced muscle length

muscle hyperalgesia: increased sensitivity to pain in a muscle evoked by stimulation at the site of pain in the muscle

muscle hypertenseness *obs*: increased muscular tension that is not easily released but that does not prevent normal lengthening of the muscles involved (GPT-4)

muscle hypertonicity: increased contractile activity in some motor units driven by reflex arcs from receptors in the muscle and/or alpha motor neurons of the spinal cord

muscle marking: see BORDER MOLDING

muscle relaxant: a drug or therapy that diminishes muscle tension

muscle spasm: a sudden involuntary contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by pain and interference with function. It differs from muscle splinting in that the contraction is sustained even when the muscle is at rest and the pain/dysfunction is present with passive and active movements of the affected part—called also *myospasm*

muscle spasticity: increased muscular tension of antagonists preventing normal movement and caused by an inability to relax (a loss of reciprocal inhibition)

muscle-splinting *slang*: involuntary contraction (rigidity) of muscles occurring as a means of avoiding the pain caused by movement of the part (resistance to passive stretch). The involved muscle(s) relaxes at rest

muscle-trimming *slang*: see BORDER MOLDING

muscular atrophy: a wasting of muscular tissue, especially due to lack of use

muscular splinting: contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by interference with function and producing involuntary movement and distortion; differs from *muscle spasm* in that the contraction is not sustained when the muscle is at rest

musculoskeletal pain: deep, somatic pain that originates in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, and tendons (myogenous pain), bone and periosteum (osseous pain), joint, joint capsules, and ligaments (arthralgic pain), and in soft connective tissues

mush bite *obs*: a maxillomandibular relationship record made in a softened material, frequently beeswax, without the benefit of record bases—see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

mutually protected articulation: an occlusal scheme in which the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximum intercuspation, and the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements

mutually protected occlusion: see MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

my-al-gia *n* (1860): pain in a muscle or muscles

my-co-tic *n*: pertaining to a mucosis; caused by fungi

mylohyoid concavity: the fossa in the mandible below the mylohyoid line in the molar region

mylohyoid groove or canal: the groove in the mandible running downward and forward toward the submandibular fossa, which contains the mylohyoid muscle, nerve, and vessels

mylohyoid region • nonadjustable articulator

mylohyoid region *obs*: the region on the lingual surface of the mandible marked by the mylohyoid ridge and the attachment of the mylohyoid muscle (GPT-4)

mylohyoid ridge: an oblique ridge on the lingual surface of the mandible that extends from the level of the roots of the last molar teeth and that serves as a bony attachment for the mylohyoid muscles forming the floor of the mouth

myo-cen-tric *adj*: that terminal point in space in which, with the mandible in rest position, subsequent colonic muscle contraction will raise the mandible through the interocclusal space along the myocentric (muscle balanced) trajectory. Also described as the initial occlusal contact along the myocentric trajectory (isotonic closure of the mandible from rest position)

Jankelson B. *Dent Clin North Am* 1979;23:157-68.

Jankelson BR, Polley ML. *Electromyography in clinical dentistry*. Seattle: Myotronics Research Inc.; 1984. p. 52.

myofascial trigger point: a hyperirritable spot, usually within a skeletal muscle or in the muscle fascia, that is painful on compression and can give rise to characteristic referred pain, tenderness (secondary hyperalgesia), and autonomic phenomena

myofibrotic capsular contracture: muscle contracture resulting from the formation of excessive fibrous tissue within the muscle or its sheath

myo-function-al: relating to the function of muscles. In dentistry, the role of muscle function in the cause or correction of muscle related problems

myofunctional therapy: the use of exercises to improve the action of a group of muscles used as an adjunct to orthodontic or craniomandibular dysfunction treatment

myogenous pain: deep somatic musculoskeletal pain originating in skeletal muscles, fascial sheaths, or tendons

Myo-monitor: a digital electronic pulse generator specifically optimized for bilateral transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation of the stomatognathic system; an electrical device introduced in 1969 by Bernard Jankelson, DDS, as a means of applying muscle relaxation as a prerequisite to obtain an occlusal position that would sustain a relaxed musculature

Jankelson B, Radke JO. *The Myo-monitor: its use and abuse*. *Quintessence Int* 1978;9:47-52.

Jankelson B, Sparks S, Crane PF, Radke JC. *Neural conduction of the Myo-monitor stimulus: a quantitative analysis*. *J Prosthet Dent* 1975;34:245-53.

Jankelson BR. *Neuromuscular dental diagnosis and treatment*. St Louis: Ishiyaki Euro America Intl; 1990. p. 73-7.

myostatic contracture: muscle contracture resulting from reduced muscle stimulation

myo-si-tis *n* (ca. 1819): inflammation of muscle tissue

myo-spasm *n*: see MUSCLE SPASM

myo-ton-ia *n* (1896): increased muscular irritability and contractility with decreased power of relaxation; tonic muscle spasms

N

NA: *acronym* for *NAsion*; a cephalometric landmark located where the intranasal and nasofrontal sutures meet

nano-me-ter *n* (1963): unit of length to measure the wave length of light. It is equivalent to 1×10^{-9} M or 10 angstroms. 1 nm = $1/1,000,000$ mm

narrative report: a complete description of the clinical findings, diagnosis, and treatment rendered for a given patient

nasal grimace: movements in the tissue of the nares reflecting the attempts of the oronasal system to compensate for palatopharyngeal insufficiency

nasal prosthesis: a removable prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire nose—*syn* ARTIFICIAL NOSE

nasal turbulence: the excessive “noise” or air passing over resistance in the nasal passages

nasal septal prosthesis: a removable prosthesis to occlude (obturate) a hole within the nasal septal wall—*syn* SEPTAL BUTTON, SEPTAL PLUG

nasal spine: a sharp bony protuberance of the lower margin of the anterior aperture of the nares formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

nasal stent: a removable intranasal prosthesis to support the form of the nose

na-sal-i-ty *n* (1656): the quality of speech sounds when the nasal cavity is used as a resonator

nas-ion *n*: a bony cephalometric landmark at which the nasofrontal suture is bisected by the midsagittal plane

nas-o-phar-ynx *n* (1877): the part of the pharynx situated above the soft palate

natural color system: a color order system derived by Anders Hard that defines six color perceptions using the concept of percentage for localizing nuances within the three-part system. The six perceptions are white, black, red, green, yellow, and blue. The dimensions of hue, blackness or whiteness, and chrome are used to relate colors within this system

natural dentition: the natural teeth, as considered collectively, in the dental arch, which may be deciduous, permanent, or mixed

natural glaze: the production of a glazed surface by the vitrification of the material itself and without addition of other fluxes or glasses

neck of the condyle: the constricted inferior portion of the mandibular condyle that is continuous with the ramus of the mandible; that portion of the mandibular ramus to which the condyle is attached

ne-cro-sis *n*, *pl* **ne-cro-ses** (1665): localized death of living tissue

needlepoint tracing: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Nesbit prosthesis [Norman Nesbit, dentist, Boston, Massachusetts, US] *obs*: *eponym* for a unilateral removable partial denture design that Dr Nesbit introduced in 1918

neu-ral-gia *n* (ca. 1822): neurogenous pain felt along the peripheral distribution of a nerve trunk

neu-ri-tis *n* (1840): inflammation of a nerve

neurogenous pain: pain that is generated within the nervous system as a result of some abnormality of neural structures

neu-rop-a-thy *n* (1857): a general term used to designate an abnormality or pathologic change in a peripheral nerve

neutral zone: the potential space between the lips and cheeks on one side and the tongue on the other; that area or position where the forces between the tongue and cheeks or lips are equal

neu-tro-oc-clus-ion: see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

ni-dus *n*, *pl* **ni-di** or **ni-dus-es** (1742): a place or substance in an animal or plant where bacteria or other organisms lodge and multiply

night guard: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

NMR: *acronym* for *Nuclear Magnetic Resonance*; a radiologic procedure that gives images in any plane without radiation or any biologic after effect by picking up signals from resonating hydrogen nuclei

noble metal: those metal elements that resist oxidation, tarnish, and corrosion during heating, casting, or soldering and when used intraorally; examples include gold and platinum—*comp* BASE METAL

no-ci-cep-tive *adj* (1904): receiving injury; applicable to a neuron receptive to painful sensations

nociceptive pathway: an afferent neural pathway that mediates pain impulses

no-ci-cep-tor *n*: a sensory receptor preferentially sensitive to noxious or potentially noxious stimuli

nocturnal electromyography: electromyographic registrations made during sleep

nonadjustable articulator: an articulator that does not allow adjustment to replicate mandibular movements—see also CAST RELATOR

nonanatomic teeth: artificial teeth with occlusal surfaces that are not anatomically formed. The term nonanatomic as applied to artificial posterior teeth, and especially their occlusal forms, means that such teeth are designed in accordance with mechanical principles rather than from the anatomic standpoint. I. R. Hardy, DDS, first introduced nonanatomic teeth with flat occlusal surfaces set to a flat occlusal plane

Sears VH. Thirty years of nonanatomic teeth. *J Prosthet Dent* 1953;3:596-617

Hardy IR. Technique for use of nonanatomic acrylic posterior teeth. *Dent Digest* 1942;48:562-6.

nonfunctioning condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

nonpivoting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

nonprecious metal: see BASE METAL

non-re-sorb-able *adj*: the property exhibited by substances that demonstrate relatively limited in-vivo degradation

nonrigid connector: any connector that permits limited movement between otherwise independent members of a fixed partial denture

nonworking side: that side of the mandible that moves toward the median line in a lateral excursion. The condyle on that side is referred to as the nonworking side condyle

nonworking side condyle: the condyle on the nonworking side

nonworking side condyle path: the path the condyle traverses on the nonworking side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion, which may be viewed in the three reference planes of the body

nonworking side interference: undesirable contacts of the opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side

nonworking side occlusal contacts: contacts of the teeth on the side opposite to the side toward which the mandible moves in articulation

notch *n*: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY N.

noxious stimulus: a tissue damaging stimulus

nu-ance *n*, **nu-anced** *adj* (1781) **1**: a subtle distinction or variation, such as in tone or color **2**: a subtle quality **3**: delicate shading

null detector: a detector of the point at which there is no color difference between two samples. The human eye is an excellent null detector; it is considerably less trustworthy in estimating how large a given difference is

O

oblique ridge: the elevation in the enamel that runs obliquely across the occlusal surface of a maxillary molar

ob-tun-dent *n*: an agent or remedy that lessens or relieves pain or sensibility

ob-tu-ra-tor *n* (ca. 1727): a prosthesis used to close a congenital or acquired tissue opening, primarily of the hard palate and/or contiguous alveolar structures. Prosthetic restoration of the defect often includes use of a surgical obturator, interim obturator, and definitive obturator—see DEFINITIVE O., INTERIM O., SURGICAL O.—*comp* SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

obturator prosthesis modification: revision or alteration of an existing obturator (surgical, interim, or definitive); possible revisions include relief of the denture base due to tissue compression, augmentation of the seal or border regions to effect adequate sealing or separation between the nasal and oral cavities

oc-clude *vb* **oc-clud-ed**; **oc-clud-ing** *vt* (1597) **1**: to bring together; to shut **2**: to bring or close the mandibular teeth into contact with the maxillary teeth

occluded gas porosity: a porosity produced in castings due to the inability of gasses in the mold to escape

oc-clud-er *n*: a name given to some articulators—see CAST RELATOR

occluding centric relation record *obs*: a registration of centric relation made at the established occlusal vertical dimension (GPT-4)

occluding frame *obs*: a name given to a device for relating casts to each other for the purpose of arranging teeth (GPT-1)

occluding jaw record: the registration of centric relation made at the occlusal vertical dimension

occluding relation *obs*: the jaw relation at which the opposing teeth occlude (GPT-4)

oc-clu-sal *adj* (1897): pertaining to the masticatory surfaces of the posterior teeth, prostheses, or occlusion rims

occlusal adjustment 1: any change in the occlusion intended to alter the occluding relation **2:** any alteration of the occluding surfaces of the teeth or restorations—see also OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

occlusal analysis: an examination of the occlusion in which the interocclusal relations of mounted casts are evaluated

occlusal balance: a condition in which there are simultaneous contacts of opposing teeth or tooth analogues (i.e., occlusion rims) on both sides of the opposing dental arches during eccentric movements within the functional range

occlusal clearance: see INTEROCCLUSAL CLEARANCE

occlusal contact 1: the touching of opposing teeth on elevation of the mandible **2:** any contact relation of opposing teeth—see DEFLECTIVE O.C., INITIAL O.C

occlusal correction: see OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

occlusal curvature: the curve of a dentition in which the occlusal surfaces lie, when viewed in the frontal and sagittal planes

occlusal device: any removable artificial occlusal surface used for diagnosis or therapy affecting the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae. It may be used for occlusal stabilization, for treatment of temporomandibular disorders, or to prevent wear of the dentition

occlusal disharmony: a phenomenon in which contacts of opposing occlusal surfaces are not in harmony with other tooth contacts and/or the anatomic and physiologic components of the craniomandibular complex

occlusal dysthesia: unusual perceptions of occlusal contact

occlusal embrasure: the interdental space that is coronal to the contact area

occlusal equilibration: the modification of the occlusal form of the teeth with the intent of equalizing occlusal stress, producing simultaneous occlusal contacts or harmonizing cuspal relations

occlusal facet: see WEAR FACET

occlusal force: the result of muscular force applied on opposing teeth; the force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication; the result of muscular activity applied to opposing teeth

occlusal form *obs*: the form the occlusal surface of a tooth or a row of teeth (GPT-4)

occlusal harmony *obs*: a condition in centric and eccentric jaw relation in which there are no interceptive or deflective contacts of occluding surfaces (GPT-4)

occlusal interference: any tooth contact that inhibits the remaining occluding surfaces from achieving stable and harmonious contacts

occlusal path *obs 1:* a gliding occlusal contact **2:** the path of movement of an occlusal surface (GPT-4)

occlusal pattern: the form or design of the masticatory surfaces of a tooth or teeth based on natural or modified anatomic or nonanatomic teeth

occlusal pivot: an elevation placed on the occlusal surface, usually in the molar region, designed to act as a fulcrum, thus limiting mandibular closure and inducing mandibular rotation

occlusal plane 1: the average plane established by the incisal and occlusal surfaces of the teeth. Generally, it is not a plane but represents the planar mean of the curvature of these surfaces **2:** the surface of wax occlusion rims contoured to guide in the arrangement of denture teeth **3:** a flat metallic plate used in arranging denture teeth—*comp* to CURVE OF OCCLUSION

occlusal position *obs*: the relationship of the mandible and maxillae when the jaw is closed and the teeth are in contact; this position may or may not coincide with centric occlusion (GPT-4)

occlusal prematurity • ossification

occlusal prematurity: any contact of opposing teeth that occurs before the planned intercuspation

occlusal pressure *obs:* any force exerted on the occlusal surfaces of teeth (GPT-4)

occlusal reshaping: the intentional alteration of the occlusal surfaces of teeth to change their form

occlusal rest: a rigid extension of a removable partial denture that contacts the occlusal surface of a tooth or restoration, the occlusal surface of which may have been prepared to receive it—see REST SEAT

occlusal rest arm *obs:* a minor connector used to attach an occlusal rest to a major part of a removable partial denture (GPT-1)

occlusal rim: see OCCLUSION RIM

occlusal splint: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

occlusal stability: the equalization of contacts that prevents tooth movement after closure

occlusal stop: see OCCLUSAL REST

occlusal strength: see MASTICATORY FORCE

occlusal surface *obs:* a surface of a posterior tooth or occlusion rim that is intended to make contact with an opposing occlusal surface (GPT-1)

occlusal system *obs:* the form or design and arrangement of the occlusal and incised units of a dentition or the teeth on a denture (GPT-4)

occlusal table: the portion of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth that lies within the perimeter of the cusp tips and marginal ridges; the functional portion(s) of the occlusal surface(s) of a posterior tooth (teeth)

occlusal trauma: trauma to the periodontium from functional or parafunctional forces causing damage to the attachment apparatus of the periodontium by exceeding its adaptive and reparative capacities. It may be self-limiting or progressive—see PRIMARY O.T., SECONDARY O.T.

occlusal vertical dimension: the distance measured between two points when the occluding members are in contact

occlusal wear: loss of substance on opposing occlusal units or surfaces as the result of attrition or abrasion

occlusion *n* (1645) **1:** the act or process of closure or of being closed or shut off **2:** the static relationship between the incising or masticating surfaces of the maxillary or mandibular teeth or tooth analogues—see CENTRIC O., COMPONENTS OF O., ECCENTRIC O., LINE OF O., LINEAR O., MONOPLANE O., PATHOGENIC O., SPHERICAL FORM OF O.—*comp* ARTICULATION

occlusion analysis *obs:* a systematic examination of the masticatory system with special consideration to the effect of tooth occlusion on the teeth and their related structures (GPT-4)

occlusion record *obs:* a registration of opposing occluding surfaces made at any maxillomandibular relationship (GPT-4)

occlusion rim: occluding surfaces fabricated on interim or final denture bases for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relation records and arranging teeth—called also *record rim*

occult cleft palate: a separation of muscle in the soft palate with mucous membrane covering the defect. This is often noted as a notch in the hard palate, bifurcation of the uvula, displaced musculature, and an attenuated raphe—*syn* SUBMUCOUS CLEFT PALATE

ocular prosthesis: a prosthesis that artificially replaces an eye missing as a result of trauma, surgery, or congenital absence. The prosthesis does not replace missing eyelids or adjacent skin, mucosa or muscle—*syn* ARTIFICIAL EYE, GLASS EYE—*comp* INTERIM OCULAR PROSTHESIS

o-don-tal-gia *n:* toothache; pain in a tooth

odontogenous pain: deep somatic pain originating in dental pulps and/or periodontal ligaments

o-don-to-graph *n:* a device used to demonstrate irregularities occurring in the surface of tooth enamel

o-don-to-plasty: the reshaping of a portion of a tooth

ol-i-go-don-tia: the formation of less than a full complement of teeth; many such teeth are smaller than normal

on-lay: a restoration that restores the entire occlusal surface and is retained by mechanical or adhesive means

onlay graft (1998): augmentation of a bony ridge with autologous bone or bony substitutes by placement on the crest of the ridge beneath the periosteum to enhance bone height and width

o-pac-i-ty *n* (1611): the quality or state of a body that makes it impervious to light

o-paque *adj* (1641): the property of a material that absorbs and/or reflects all light and prevents any transmission of light

open bite *slang:* see OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

open fracture: one in which there is an external wound leading to a break in the bone; called also compound fracture

open occlusal relationship: the lack of tooth contact in an occluding position—see ANTERIOR O.O.R., POSTERIOR O.O.R.

opening movement *obs:* movement of the mandible executed during jaw separation; movement executed during jaw separation (GPT-1)—see ENVELOPE OF MOTION

oral flora: the various bacterial and other microscopic forms of life inhabiting the oral cavity

oral mechanism: the functioning structures of the oral cavity

oral orifice: the longitudinal opening of the mouth between the lips that provides the entrance to the oral cavity

oral mucosa: the lining of the oral cavity

oral orthopedics 1: a concept in dentistry concerned with postural relationships of the jaws, both normal and abnormal **2:** analysis of the harmful effects of an improper relationship of the mandible and the maxillae on dental and other related structures **3:** the diagnosis and correction of such relationships and the treatment and/or prevention of disturbances resulting therefrom

orbital prosthesis: a prosthesis that artificially restores the eye, eyelids, and adjacent hard and soft tissue lost as a result of trauma or surgery

orbiting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

organ of mastication: the combination of all the structures involved in the reception, mastication, and deglutition of food

organic occlusion: see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION

or-i-vice *n* (15c): an opening into a body cavity

oronasal fistula: a pathologic opening between the oral and nasal cavities

oro-phar-ynx *n* (1887): the part of the pharynx lying between the soft palate and the upper edge of the epiglottis—called also *oral pharynx*, *pars oralis pharyngis*, *pharyngooral cavity*, and *vestibule of the pharynx*

orthodontic band: a metal orthodontic device that holds a bracket or tube and encircles a tooth

orthognathic surgery: surgical repositioning of all or parts of the maxillae or mandible

or-tho-gnath-ous *adj:* pertaining to or characterized by minimal protrusion of the mandible or minimal prognathism

orthopedic craniofacial prosthesis (1998): a dynamic orthopedic prosthesis to maintain or position craniofacial osseous segments

orthotic device: a device designed to brace, activate, or supplement a weakened limb or function

os-seo-in-te-gra-tion *n* [P.I. Branemark, ca. 1982]: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

os-se-ous *adj* (1707): bony

osseous integration (1993) **1:** the apparent direct attachment or connection of osseous tissue to an inert, alloplastic material without intervening connective tissue **2:** the process and resultant apparent direct connection of an exogenous material's surface and the host bone tissues, without intervening fibrous connective tissue present **3:** the interface between alloplastic materials and bone

os-si-fi-ca-tion *n* (1697) **1:** the natural process of bone formation; the hardening into a bony substance **2:** a mass of ossified tissue

os-te-i-tis *n* (ca. 1839): inflammation of bone

os-te-o-ar-thri-tis *n* (1878): chronic degeneration and destruction of the articular cartilage and/or fibrous connective tissue linings of the joint components and disks, leading to bony spurs, pain, stiffness, limitation of movement, and changes in bone morphology. Advanced conditions may involve erosions and disk degeneration with crepitus—*syn* DEGENERATIVE JOINT DISEASE

os-te-o-gen-e-sis *n*: development of bone; formation of bone

os-te-o-in-duc-tion *n*: the capability of chemicals, procedures, etc., to induce bone formation through the differentiation and recruitment of osteoblasts

os-te-o-in-te-gra-tion *n*: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

os-te-o-tome *n*: a chisel for use in cutting bone

os-tec-to-my *n*: the excision of bone or a portion of a bone, usually by means of a saw or chisel, for the removal of a sequestrum, the correction of a deformity, or any other purpose

os-te-ot-o-my *n*: the surgical cutting of a bone; frequently used to also describe smoothing, leveling, or altering external contours of the bone

os-teo-po-ro-sis *n*, *pl -ro-ses* (1846): a medical condition characterized by a decrease in bone mass with diminished density and concurrent enlargement of bone spaces, which produces porosity and fragility—*os-teo-po-rot-ic adj*

o-ver-bite *n*, *slang*: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

o-ver-clo-sure *n*: an occluding vertical dimension at a reduced interarch distance; an occluding vertical dimension that results in excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in the rest position; it results in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact

o-ver-den-ture *n*: a removable partial denture or complete denture that covers and rests on one or more remaining natural teeth, the roots of natural teeth, and/or dental implants; a prosthesis that covers and is partially supported by natural teeth, natural tooth roots, and/or dental implants—called also *overlay denture*, *overlay prosthesis*, *superimposed prosthesis*

o-ver-glaze *adj* (1879): the production of a glazed surface by the addition of a fluxed glass that usually vitrifies at a lower temperature

o-ver-hang *n* (1864): excess restorative material projecting beyond a cavity or preparation margin

o-ver-jet *n*: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

o-ver-jut *n*: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

o-ver-lap *n* (1726): see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP, VERTICAL OVERLAP

overlay denture: see OVERDENTURE

overlay prosthesis: see OVERDENTURE

P

pack *vt* (14c) **1a**: to make into a compact form **1b**: to completely fill **2a**: to crowd together **2b**: to compress—**pack-a-bil-i-ty** *n*—**pack-able** *adj*

packing *vt*: the act of filling a mold—see DENTURE P.

pain *n* (13c): a subjective unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage or described in terms of such damage—see ACUTE P., CHRONIC P., HETEROTOPIC P., MASTICATORY P., MUSCULOSKELETAL P., MYOGENOUS P., NEUROGENOUS P., ODONTOGENOUS P., PRIMARY P., PROJECTED P., SECONDARY P., VASCULAR P., VISCERAL P.

palatal augmentation prosthesis: a palatal prosthesis that allows reshaping of the hard palate to improve tongue/palate contact during speech and swallowing due to impaired tongue mobility as a result of surgery, trauma, or neurologic/motor deficits

palatal bar: see PALATAL BAR CONNECTOR

palatal bar connector: a major connector of a removable partial denture that crosses the palate and is characterized by being relatively narrow anterior and posteriorly

palatal cleft 1: an opening in the roof of the mouth and/or in the functional soft palate. A deformity of the palate from improper union or lack of union during the second month of intrauterine development of the maxillary process with the median nasal process **2**: a cleft in the palate between the two palatal processes. If both the hard and soft palate are involved, it is termed *uranostaphyloschisis*; if only the soft palate is divided, it is termed *uranoschisis*—see CLEFT PALATE, COMPLETE CLEFT PALATE, OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

palatal drop prosthesis: see PALATAL AUGMENTATION PROSTHESIS

palatal expansion: the lateral movement of the maxillae to increase palatal width

palatal incompetence: the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to effect a functional palatopharyngeal closure

palatal insufficiency: an anatomical inadequacy of the soft palate in which the palatopharyngeal sphincter is incomplete

palatal lift prosthesis: a removable prosthesis that aids in velopharyngeal closure by elevating an incompetent soft palate that is dysfunctional due to clefting, surgery, trauma, or unknown paralysis—*usage*: palatal lift prosthesis can be divided into *definitive p.l.p.* and *interim p.l.p.* based on expectations of length of utilization, materials in fabrication, and intended use

palatal lift prosthesis modification: alterations in the adaptation, contour, form, or function of an existing palatal lift necessitated due to tissue impingement, lack of function, poor clasp adaptation, or the like

palatal plate: a major connector of a removable partial denture that covers a significant portion of the palatal surface

palatal seal: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

palatal stent: see SURGICAL STENT

palatal strap *slang*: a maxillary major connector having an anterior/posterior dimension of ½" to ¾" that directly or obliquely traverses the palate and is generally located in the area of the second premolar and first molar

palatal vault 1: the deepest and most superior part of the palate **2**: the curvature of the palate

pal-ate *n* (14c): see HARD P., SOFT P.

pal-a-to-gram *n*: a graphic representation of the area of the palate contacted by the tongue during a specified activity, usually speech

palatopharyngeal closure: a sphincteric action sealing the oral cavity from the nasal cavity during swallowing and phonation by the synchronous movement of the middle third of the soft palate in a superior and posterior direction, the lateral pharyngeal wall medially, and the posterior walls of the pharynx anteriorly—*syn* VELOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE

palatopharyngeal inadequacy: a condition where there is lack of effective closure between the soft palate and one or more of the pharyngeal walls during swallowing or speech sounds that require high intraoral pressure. Nasal reflux escape of air during speech or hypernasality may result. This lack of closure may be due to palatopharyngeal incompetence, insufficiency or from lack of movement of the pharyngeal walls—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INCOMPETENCE, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY

palatopharyngeal incompetence: the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to contribute to a functional palatopharyngeal closure usually due to disease or trauma of a neurogenic or muscular nature—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADEQUACY, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY

palatopharyngeal insufficiency: an acquired or congenital anatomic defect of the soft palate that makes the palatopharyngeal sphincter incomplete—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADEQUACY, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INCOMPETENCE

palatopharyngeal sphincter: the functional sphincter that separates the nasopharyngeal and oropharynx during swallowing and phonation, formed by the posterior and superior movement of the middle third of the soft palate, the anterior movement of the

palatopharyngeal sphincter • percussion

posterior pharyngeal wall, and the medial movement of the lateral pharyngeal walls—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE—*syn* VELOPHARYNGEAL SPHINCTER

pal-lia-tive *adj* (1543): affording relief but not a cure

pal-pate *vt* **pal-pat-ed**; **pal-pat-ing** (1849): to examine by touch—**pal-pa-tion** *n*

panoramic radiograph: a radiograph produced by a panoramic machine—called also *orthopantograph*

panoramic radiography: a method of radiography by which continuous radiographs of the maxillary and/or mandibular dental arches and their associated structures may be obtained. The x-ray source may be placed intraoral or extraoral

Panorex *adj*—*trademark* (1966); see PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPH

pan-to-gram *n*: see PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING

pan-to-graph *n* (1723) **1**: an instrument used for copying a planar figure to any desired scale **2**: in dentistry, an instrument used to graphically record in one or more planes paths of mandibular movement and to provide information for the programming of an articulator

pantographic tracing: a graphic record of mandibular movement in three planes as registered by the styli on the recording tables of a pantograph; tracings of mandibular movement recorded on plates in the horizontal and sagittal planes

pa-pil-la *n*, *pl* **pa-pil-lae** (1713): any small, nipple-shaped elevation—see INCISIVE P., INTERDENTAL P.

para-func-tion *adj*: disordered or perverted function

par-al-lax *n*: a difference in the perceived location of an object when observed from two different points not on a straight line with the object

parallel attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

par-al-lel-o-me-ter *n* **1**: an instrument used for determining the exact parallel relationships of lines, structures, and surfaces in dental casts and prostheses **2**: an apparatus used for making one object parallel with another object, as in paralleling attachments and abutments for fixed partial dentures or precision attachments for removable partial dentures

pa-ral-y-sis *n* (1525): loss or impairment of motor function as the result of a trauma or pathosis

paresthesia *n*: lacking normal sensation, such as tingling or burning; morbid or perverted sensation; abnormal sensation

partial denture: a dental prosthesis that restores one or more but not all of the natural teeth and/or associated parts and that is supported in part by natural teeth, dental implant supported crowns, abutments, or other fixed partial dentures and/or the mucosa; *usage*: a partial denture should be described as a *fixed partial denture* or *removable partial denture* based on the patient's capability to remove or not remove the prosthesis. If the prosthesis is a fixed partial denture that can only be removed by a clinician, i.e., a fixed partial denture supported by dental implants that has been retained by means of a mechanical system (i.e., screw[s]), this prosthesis is a *fixed partial denture*. An adjective may be added to the clinical description, if needed, to designate the means of mechanical retention, i.e., a *screw retained fixed partial denture*. Any such prosthesis luted to dental implants (in the same manner as luting a fixed partial denture to natural teeth) needs no additional designation as to its means of retention—see BILATERAL DISTAL EXTENSION REMOVABLE P.D., FIXED P.D., REMOVABLE P.D., UNILATERAL REMOVABLE P.D.

partial denture construction *obs*: the science and techniques of designing and constructing partial dentures (GPT-4)

partial denture impression: a negative likeness of a part or all of a partially edentulous arch

partial denture rest: a rigid extension of a fixed or removable partial denture that prevents movement toward the mucosa and transmits functional forces to the teeth

partial denture retention: the ability of a partial denture to resist movement away from its foundation area and/or abutments

partial dislocation: dislocation of the articular disk due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

partial veneer crown: a restoration that restores all but one coronal surface of a tooth, usually not covering the facial surface

partitive color mixing: color mixing in which both additive and subtractive principles are involved. The eye interprets tiny dots of subtractive color too small to be individually resolved at the viewing distance. The resultant color will be the average of the colors used

Passavant's pad: see PASSAVANT'S RIDGE

Passavant's ridge [Philip Gustav Passavant, German surgeon, 1815-1893]: *eponym* for a prominence on the posterior wall of the nasal pharynx formed by contraction of the superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx during swallowing. Contraction occurs at the level of the plane of the hard palate—called also *Passavant's bar*, *Passavant's cushion*, *Passavant's pad*, and *Passavant's ridge*

Passavant PG. Über die Verschliesung des Schlunmdes beim Sprechen, (Virchows) Arch Path Anat (Berlin) Virchows 1869;1-31.

pas-si-vate *vt* **-at-ed**; **-at-ing** (1913) **1**: to render inactive or less reactive **2**: to protect against contamination by coating or surface treating

pas-si-va-tion *n*: a process whereby metals and alloys are made more corrosion resistant through surface treatment. This process produces a thin and stable inert oxide layer on the external surfaces—called also *passive corrosion conditioning*

pas-sive *adj* (14c) **1**: not active or in operation; inert; latent **2**: resistant to corrosion **3**: existing or occurring without being active, direct, or open

pas-si-vi-ty *n* (14c): the quality or condition of inactivity or rest assumed by the teeth, tissues, and denture when a removable partial denture is in place but not under masticatory pressure

pat-ent *adj* (14c): open or unobstructed path of dislodgment: the specific direction in which a removable partial denture may be dislodged

path of insertion: see PATH OF PLACEMENT

path of placement: the specific direction in which a prosthesis is placed on the abutment teeth

pathogenic occlusion: an occlusal relationship capable of producing pathologic changes in the stomatognathic system

pat-tern *n* (14c): a form that is used to make a mold; a model for making a mold—see OCCLUSAL P.

pa-trix *n*, *pl* **pa-trices** **1**: a pattern or die used in type founding to form a matrix **2**: the extension of a dental attachment system that fits into the matrix

pawl *n* (1626): a pivotal tongue or bolt on one part of a machine that is adapted to fall into notches or spaces on another part so as to permit motion in only one direction, i.e., a ratchet wheel

pear-shaped area: see PEAR-SHAPED PAD

pear-shaped pad: the most distal extension of attached keratinized mucosa overlying the mandibular ridge crest formed by the scarring pattern after extraction of the most posterior molar. It should be differentiated from the retromolar area

pediatric speech aid prosthesis: a temporary or interim prosthesis used to close a defect in the hard and/or soft palate. It may replace tissue lost due to developmental or surgical alterations. It is necessary for the production of intelligible speech—*syn* BULB, CLEFT PALATE APPLIANCE, NASOPHARYNGEAL OBTURATOR, OBTURATOR, PROSTHETIC SPEECH AID, SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH BULB

peg lateral: an undersized, tapered maxillary lateral incisor

perceived color: attribute of visual perception that can be described by color names: white, gray, black, yellow, orange, brown, red, green, blue, purple, etc., or by a combination of names

per-cus-sion *n* (1544) **1**: the act of striking a part with sharp blows as an aid in diagnosing the condition of the underlying parts by means of the sound obtained **2**: in dentistry, striking a part with

short, sharp blows as a diagnostic aid in evaluation of a tooth or dental implant by the sound obtained

peri-ap-i-cal *adj*: relating to tissues surrounding the apex of a tooth, including the alveolar bone and periodontal ligament

peri-implantitis *subst*: in periodontics, a term used to describe inflammation around a dental implant, usually its abutment; *editorial note*: suggested terminology includes *gingivitis*, *acute gingivitis*, *chronic gingivitis* since the implant does not exhibit inflammation

peri-mol-y-sis (1998): acidic erosion of the teeth as a result of chronic gastric regurgitation
House RC, et al. Perimolysis: unveiling the surreptitious vomiter. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Path* 1981;51:152-5.

peri-odon-tal *adj*: pertaining to or occurring around a tooth

peri-odon-to-me-try *n*: the measurement of tooth mobility

peri-os-te-um *n*, *pl -tea* (1597): the membrane of connective tissue that closely invests all bones except at articular surfaces

peripheral seal: see BORDER SEAL

pe-ri-ph-ery *n*, *pl -eries* (1571): see DENTURE BORDER

peri-ra-dic-u-lar *adj*: around or surrounding a tooth root

permanent dentition: the teeth that erupt after the primary dentition that do not shed under normal conditions

pharyngeal flap: tissue elevated from the posterior pharyngeal wall and inserted into the soft palate to correct palatopharyngeal inadequacy

pharyngeal speech aid prosthesis: see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

pharyngeal walls: posterior and lateral walls of the naso- and oropharynx

phar-ynx *n*, *pl phar-yn-ges* (ca. 1693): a funnel-shaped tube of muscle tissue between the mouth, nares, and the esophagus, which is the common pathway for food and air. The nasopharynx is above the level of the soft palate. The oropharynx lies between the upper edge of the epiglottis and the soft palate, whereas the laryngopharynx lies below the upper edge of the epiglottis and the openings into the esophagus and larynx

phos-pho-res-cence *n* (1796): a form of photoluminescence based on the properties of certain molecules to absorb energy (either near ultra violet or visible), and emit it in the form of visible radiation at a higher wave length. Distinguished from fluorescence in that light continues to be emitted for some time after the exciting energy has ceased—see FLUORESCENCE, LUMINANCE

pho-to-ac-tive *adj*: reacting chemically to visible light or ultraviolet radiation—**pho-to-ac-ti-va-tion**

pho-tom-e-ter *n* (1884): an instrument for the measurement of emitted, reflected, or transmitted light. For the measurement of luminous intensity, a visual receptor element (the eye) may be used in the measuring device or a physical receptor element may be used that can be related to the calculated response of a standard observer—see PHYSICAL P., VISUAL P.

pho-ton *n* (ca. 1922): a massless particle, the quantum of the electromagnetic field, carrying energy, momentum, and angular momentum—called also *light quantum*

photopic vision: vision as it occurs under illumination sufficient to permit the full discrimination of colors. It is the function of the retinal cones and is not dependent on the retinal rods—called also daylight vision as contrasted with twilight or scotopic vision

photoreceptor process: that specific process that is set in motion in a visual sensory end organ or other photic receptor by the incidence of its adequate stimulus, i.e., light

physical elasticity of muscle *obs*: the physical quality of muscle of being elastic; that is, yielding to active or passive physical stretch (GPT-4)

physical photometer: a photometer in which the measurement is made by some physical or chemical effect instead of by visual methods

physiologically balanced occlusion *obs*: a balanced occlusion that is

in harmony with the temporomandibular joints and the neuromuscular system (GPT-4)

physiologic elasticity of muscle *obs*: the unique biologic quality of muscle of being capable of change and of resuming its size under neuromuscular control (GPT-4)

physiologic occlusion *obs*: occlusion in harmony with the functions of the masticatory system (GPT-4)

physiologic rest position 1: the mandibular position assumed when the head is in an upright position and the involved muscles, particularly the elevator and depressor groups, are in equilibrium in tonic contraction, and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position (GPT-1) **2**: the position assumed by the mandible when the attached muscles are in a state of tonic equilibrium. The position is usually noted when the head is held upright (GPT-1) **3**: the postural position of the mandible when an individual is resting comfortably in an upright position and the associated muscles are in a state of minimal contractual activity—*comp* OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION

physiologic or physiological *adj* (1814) **1**: characteristic of or conforming to the innate function of a tissue or organ **2**: pertaining to organic processes or to functions in an organism or in any of its parts **3**: the opposite of pathologic

¹pick-le *n* (15c): a solution or bath for preserving or cleaning; any of various baths used in cleaning or processing

²pick-le *vt* **pick-led**; **pick-ling** (1552): to treat, preserve, or clean in or with an agent

pier *n*: an intermediate abutment for a fixed partial denture

pier abutment: see INTERMEDIATE ABUTMENT

pig-ment *n* (14c): finely ground, natural or synthetic, inorganic or organic, insoluble dispersed particles (powder), which, when dispersed in a liquid vehicle, may provide, in addition to color, many other essential properties such as opacity, hardness, durability, and corrosion resistance. The term is used to include an extender, white or color pigments. The distinction between powders that are pigments and those that are dyes is generally considered on the basis of solubility—pigments being insoluble and dispersed in the material, dyes being soluble or in solution as used

pin *n* (bef. 12c): a small cylindrical piece of metal—see ANTERIOR GUIDE P., CEMENTED P., FRICTION RETAINED P., SELF-THREADING P., STEINMANN'S P.

pinledge (1998): a partial veneer retainer preparation incorporating pins holes to provide retention

pivoting condole: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

place-ment *v*: the process of directing a prosthesis to a desired location; the introduction of prosthesis into a patient's mouth—*subst* DELIVERY, INSERTION—called also *denture placement*, *prosthesis placement*

plane *n* (1570): a flat surface defined by three points—see AXIS ORBITAL P., CAMPER'S P., CORONAL P., CUSP P., FRANKFORD HORIZONTAL P., FRONTAL P., HORIZONTAL P., INCLINED P., MANDIBULAR P., MEDIAN P., OCCLUSAL P., SAGITTAL P.

plane motion 1: motion that is a combination of rotation and translation in a given plane. The motion is described by instantaneous centers of rotation. When the center of rotation is fixed, the body is rotating **2**: the combined motions of translation and rotation of a rigid body within a given plane

plane of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL PLANE

plane of reference: any plane with defined landmarks from which measurements can be made—see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

plas-ter *n*: a paste-like composition (usually of water, lime, and sand) that hardens on drying and is used for coating walls, ceilings, and partitions—*slang*: in dentistry, a colloquial term applied to dental plaster of paris

plaster of paris (15c): a white, powdery, slightly hydrated calcium

plaster of paris • postural contraction

sulfate made by calcination of gypsum, used for making casts and molds when combined with water to form a quick-setting paste

plaster wash *obs*: a thin mix of plaster used to improve the accuracy of a preliminary impression (GPT-4)

1plastic *adj* (1632) **1**: capable of being shaped or formed **2**: pertaining to the alteration or reformation of living tissues

2plastic *n* (ca. 1909): any of numerous organic synthetic or processed materials that generally are thermoplastic or thermosetting polymers, usually of high molecular weight. They can be cast, extruded, molded, drawn, or laminated into films, filaments, and objects

plastic base *obs*: a denture or record base made of a plastic material (GPT-4)

plate *n, slang*: see PROSTHESIS

platinum foil: a precious-metal foil with a high fusing point that makes it suitable as a matrix for various soldering procedures as well as to provide an internal form for porcelain restorations during their fabrication

Pleasure curve [Max Pleasure, 1903-1965]: *eponym* for a curve of occlusion which, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a line that is convex in the cephalic direction, except when viewed through the molar region

plunger cusp: a cusp that tends to force food interproximal

po-go-ni-on *n*: the most anterior point on the mandible

point A: a bony landmark representing the deepest point of the premaxillary concavity between the anterior nasal spine and prosthesis as viewed on a lateral cephalometric radiograph

point angle: in the development of a cavity preparation, that place of convergence of three planes or surfaces—*comp* LINE ANGLE

point B: see SUPRAMENTALE

1polish *vb* (14c): to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; giving luster; the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy

2polish *n* (1704): a smooth, glossy surface; having luster

polished denture surface *obs*: that portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surfaces. It is that part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-4)

polished layer: see BEILBY LAYER

pol-ish-ing *v, obs* **1**: to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; to give luster to (GPT-1) **2**: *obs*: the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy (GPT-1)

polishing agents: any material used to impart luster to a surface

poly-ether *adj*: an elastomeric impression material of ethylene oxide and tetra-hydrofuro copolymers that polymerizes under the influence of an aromatic ester

poly-mer *n* (1866): a chemical compound consisting of large organic molecules built by repetition of smaller monomeric units

polymerization *n* (1872): the forming of a compound by the joining together of molecules of small molecular weights into a compound of large molecular weight

poly-mer-ize *vb*: to effect a chemical reaction by joining together individual molecules to form large molecules made up of many repeated units

poly-som-nog-ra-phy *n*: the all-night recording of a variety of physiologic parameters (e.g., brain waves, eye movements, muscle tonus, respiration, heart rate) as an aid in the diagnosis of sleep related disorders

poly-sul-fide *n* (1849): an elastomeric impression material of polysulfide polymer (mercaptan) that cross-links under the influence of oxidizing agents such as lead peroxide

poly-vi-nyl-si-lox-ane *n*: an addition reaction silicone elastomeric impression material of silicone polymers having terminal vinyl groups that cross-link with silanes on activation by a platinum or palladium salt catalyst

pon-tic *n*: an artificial tooth on a fixed partial denture that replaces a

missing natural tooth, restores its function, and usually fills the space previously occupied by the clinical crown

por-ce-lain *n* (known in Europe, ca. 1540): a ceramic material formed of infusible elements joined by lower fusing materials. Most dental porcelains are glasses and are used in the fabrication of teeth for dentures, pontics and facings, metal ceramic restorations, crowns, inlays, onlays, and other restorations

porcelain fused to metal restoration: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

porcelain labial margin: the extension of ceramic material to the finish line of the preparation without visible metal substructure in the marginal area—*syn* PORCELAIN BUTT MARGIN

po-ros-i-ty *n, pl -ties* (14c) **1**: the presence of voids or pores within a structure **2**: the state or quality of having minute pores, openings or interstices—see BACK PRESSURE P., OCCLUDED GAS P., SHRINK-SPOT P., SOLIDIFICATION P.

positional record: an intraoral or extraoral registration of a specified mandibular position

post-core: see DOWEL

post-core crown: a restoration in which the crown and cast post is one unit

post dam: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

post dam area: see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

posterior *adj* (1534) **1**: situated behind or in back of; caudal **2**: in human anatomy, dorsal

posterior bite collapse: see POSTERIOR OVERCLOSURE

posterior border jaw relation *obs*: the most posterior relation of the mandible to the maxillae at any specific vertical relation (GPT-4)

posterior border movement: movements of the mandible along the posterior limit of the envelope of motion

posterior border position: the most posterior position of the mandible at any specific vertical relation

posterior determinants of mandibular movement: the temporomandibular articulations and associated structures—see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

posterior determinants of occlusion: see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

posterior open bite *slang*: see POSTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

posterior open occlusal relationship: lack of posterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the anterior teeth

posterior opening movement *obs*: the opening movement of the mandible about the terminal hinge axis (GPT-4)

posterior overclosure: the loss of occluding vertical dimension as a result of the loss or drifting of posterior teeth

posterior palatal seal: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

posterior palatal seal area: see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

posterior reference points: two points, located one on each side of the face in the area of the transverse horizontal axis, which, together with an anterior reference point, establish the horizontal reference plane

posterior tooth form: the distinguishing contours of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth

postmenopausal atrophy: atrophy of various tissues, such as oral mucosa, occurring after menopause

postpalatal seal: the seal area at the posterior border of a maxillary prosthesis

postpalatal seal area: the soft tissue area at or beyond the junction of the hard and soft palates on which pressure, within physiologic limits, can be applied by a denture to aid in its retention

postsurgical prosthesis: see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR

postural contraction: that minimal tonic muscle activity necessary to resist the forces of gravity and thus maintain posture; maintenance of muscle tension (usually isometric) sufficient to maintain posture, dependent on muscle tone

postural position: any mandibular relationship occurring during minimal muscle contraction

pour hole *obs:* an aperture in investment or any other mold material leading to the prosthesis space into which prosthetic material is poured (GPT-4)

precious metal: a metal containing primarily elements of the platinum group, gold, and silver

precious metal alloy: an alloy predominantly composed of elements considered precious, i.e., gold, the six metals of the platinum group (platinum, osmium, iridium, palladium, ruthenium, and rhodium), and silver

precision attachment: 1: a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle (matrix) and a closely fitting part (patrix); the matrix is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown on the abutment tooth and the patrix is attached to a pontic or the removable partial denture framework **2:** an interlocking device, one component of which is fixed to an abutment or abutments, and the other is integrated into a removable prosthesis to stabilize and/or retain it

precision rest: a prefabricated, rigid metallic extension (patrix) in a fixed or removable partial denture that fits intimately into the box-type rest seat or keyway (matrix) portion of a precision attachment in a cast restoration

preextraction cast: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

preliminary cast: a cast formed from a preliminary impression for use in diagnosis or the fabrication of an impression tray

preliminary impression: a negative likeness made for the purpose of diagnosis, treatment planning, or the fabrication of a tray

premature contact: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

pre-ma-tur-i-ty *n:* see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

preoperative cast: a positive likeness of a part or parts of the oral cavity for the purpose of diagnosis and treatment planning—see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

preoperative record *obs:* any record made for the purpose of study or treatment planning (GPT-4)

preoperative wax-up: a dental diagnostic procedure in which planned restorations are developed in wax on a diagnostic cast to determine optimal clinical and laboratory procedures necessary to achieve the desired esthetics and function—called also *diagnostic wax-up*, *preoperative waxing*

preprosthetic surgery: surgical procedures designed to facilitate fabrication or to improve the prognosis of prosthodontic care

pressure area: a region of mucosa that is being subjected to excessive pressure from a denture

pressure indicating paste: any substance applied to a prosthesis, which, when seated on a structure, demonstrates the adaptation of the prosthesis to the structure it opposes

pressure relief *obs:* alteration of the denture-bearing surface of a denture to reduce force on the underlying tissues (GPT-4)

pressure welding: bonding of two metals together by sufficiently large force applied perpendicular to the surface. Such force must be of magnitude to produce permanent distortions that expose a film-free metal contact

pretreatment records: any records made for the purpose of diagnosis, recording of the patient history, or treatment planning in advance of therapy

primary colors: three basic colors used to make most other colors by mixture, either additive mixture of lights or subtractive mixture of colorants

primary colors additive: three colored lights from which all other colors can be matched by additive mixture. The three must be selected so that no one of them can be matched by mixture of the other two. Generally, red, green, and blue are used. Additive primaries are the complements of the subtractive primaries

primary colors subtractive: colors of three colorants or colored materials which, when mixed together subtract from one another, result

in black or a very dark neutral color. Subtractive primaries are generally cyan, magenta, and yellow

primary dentition: the teeth that erupt first and are normally shed to be replaced by permanent (succedaneous) teeth—*syn* DECIDUOUS DENTITION

primary hyperalgesia: stimulation evoked primary pain due to lowered pain threshold

primary impression: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

primary occlusal trauma: the effects induced by abnormal or excessive occlusal forces acting on teeth with normal periodontal support

primary pain: pain that identifies the true source of nociceptive input result from the dispersion of light rays by means of a prism or diffraction grating

pro-cess *n, pl pro-ces-ses* (14c) **1:** in anatomy, a prominence or projection of bone **2:** in dentistry, any technical procedure that incorporates a number of steps; the procedure of bringing about polymerization of dental resins for prostheses or bases—see DENTURE PROCESSING

processed denture base: that portion of a polymerized prosthesis covering the oral mucosa of the maxillary and/or mandible to which artificial teeth will be attached by means of a second processing

process jig: see ANALOG

pro-file *n* (ca. 1656): an outline or contour, especially one representing a side view of a human head

profile record: a registration or record of the facial profile of a patient—see also EMERGENCE PROFILE

prog-na-thic *n:* a protruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae—called also *caput progeneum*, *exognathia*, *progenia*, and *prognathia*

prog-na-thism *n* (ca. 1864): an overgrowth of the mandible in an anteroposterior direction; a protrusion of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

prog-no-sis *n* (1655): a forecast as to the probable result of a disease or a course of therapy

progressive loading (1998): the gradual increase in the application of force on a dental implant whether intentionally done with a prosthesis or unintentionally via forces placed by adjacent anatomic structures or parafunctional loading

progressive mandibular lateral translation 1: the translatory portion of mandibular movement when viewed in a specified body plane **2:** the translatory portion of mandibular movement as viewed in a specific body plane that occurs at a rate or amount that is directly proportional to the forward movement of the non-working condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

progressive side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

projected pain: heterotopic pain felt in the anatomical peripheral distribution of the same nerve that mediates the primary pain

proportional limit: that unit of stresses beyond which deformation is no longer proportional to the applied load

pro-prio-cep-tion *n* (1906): the reception of stimulation of sensory nerve terminals within the tissues of the body that give information concerning movements and the position of the body; perception mediated by proprioceptors

pros-the-sis *n, pl -the-ses* (1900) **1:** an artificial replacement of an absent part of the human body **2:** a therapeutic device to improve or alter function **3:** a device used to aid in accomplishing a desired surgical result—see DEFINITIVE P., DENTAL P., INTERIM P., PROVISIONAL P., SURGICAL P.

prosthesis placement: see PLACEMENT

pros-thet-ic *adj*, **pros-thet-i-cal-ly** *adv* (ca. 1890): relating to a prosthesis or prosthetics

prosthetic dentistry: see PROSTHODONTICS

prosthetic restoration *obs:* an artificial replacement for an absent part of the human body (GPT-4)

prosthetic speech aid: see ADULT SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, PEDIATRIC SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

prosthetics • radiation carrier

pros-thet-ics *n*, *pl* but *sing* or *pl* in *constr* (ca. 1894): the art and science of supplying artificial replacements for missing parts of the human body—see also MAXILLOFACIAL P.

pros-the-tist *n*: a person involved in the construction of an artificial replacement for any part of the human body

pros-tho-don-tia *n*: see PROSTHODONTICS

pros-tho-don-tics *n*, *pl* but *sing* or *pl* in *constr* (1947): the branch of dentistry pertaining to the restoration and maintenance of oral function, comfort, appearance, and health of the patient by the restoration of natural teeth and/or the replacement of missing teeth and craniofacial tissues with artificial substitutes—see FIXED PROSTHODONTICS, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETICS, REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTICS

pros-tho-don-tist *n* (1917) **1**: a specialist in prosthodontics **2**: a dentist who has successfully completed an advanced education program in prosthodontics that is accredited by the appropriate accrediting body. In the United States, that body is the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association—see BOARD-CERTIFIED P., BOARD-ELIGIBLE P., EDUCATIONALLY QUALIFIED P.

pro-ta-no-pia: a form of dichromatism in which red and blue-green stimuli are confused

protonomalous vision: a form of color deficient vision in which the ability to perceive blue and yellow is retained. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

pro-tru-sion *n* (1646): a position of the mandible anterior to centric relation—see LATEROPROTRUSION

pro-tru-sive *adj*, **pro-tru-sive-ly** *adv*, **pro-tru-sive-ness** *n* (1676): thrusting forward; adjective denoting protrusion

protrusive checkbite: see PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

protrusive condyle path: the path the condyle travels when the mandible is moved forward from its initial position

protrusive deflection: a continuing eccentric displacement of the midline incisal path on protrusion, symptomatic of a restriction of movement

protrusive deviation: discursive movement on protrusion that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

protrusive jaw relation *obs*: a jaw relation resulting from a protrusion of the mandible (GPT-4)

protrusive interocclusal record: a registration of the mandible in relation to the maxillae when both condyles are advanced in the temporal fossa

protrusive occlusion *obs*: an occlusion of the teeth when the mandible is protruded (GPT-4)

protrusive record: see PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

protrusive relation *obs*: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the mandible is thrust forward (GPT-4)

provisional denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional restoration: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional splint: an interim device to stabilize teeth during diagnosis or therapy—*syn* INTERIM SPLINT

prox-i-mal *adj* (1727) **1**: situated close to **2**: next to or nearest the point of attachment or origin, a central point especially, located toward the center of a body—*comp* DISTAL—**prox-i-mal-ly** *adj*

proximal contact: see INTERPROXIMAL CONTACT

pseudoisochromatic color tests: tests for detecting color vision deficiency. The charts are made up of colored spots that yield a legible pattern (number, letter, figure, etc.) for a normal observer but yield no legible pattern for observers with anomalous types of color vision

psy-cho-phys-i-cal *adj* (1847): used to describe the sector of color science that deals with the relationship between physical descrip-

tion or specification of stimuli and the sensory perception arising from them

psychophysical color: a specification of color stimulus in terms of operationally defined values, such as three tri-stimulus values

psychosomatic dentistry 1: dentistry that concerns itself with the mind-body relationship **2**: dentistry that acknowledges a relationship between the psychic and normal physiological functions

pterygoid notch: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

pterygoid plates: broad, thin, wing-shaped processes of the spheroid bone separated by the pterygoid fossa. The inferior end of the medial plate terminates in a long curved process or hook for the tendon of the tensor veli palatini muscle. The lateral plate gives attachment to the medial and lateral pterygoid muscles

pterygomaxillary notch: the palpable notch formed by the junction of the maxilla and the pterygoid hamulus of the sphenoid bone

pulp *n*: the richly vascularized connective tissue, with much innervation, of mesodermal origin contained in the central cavity of the tooth

pulp capping: application of a material to protect the pulp from external influences and promote healing, done either directly or indirectly

pulpectomy *n*: the complete removal of the dental pulp

pulpitis *n*: inflammation of the dental pulp

pulpotomy *n*: surgical amputation of the coronal portion of the dental pulp

¹pum-ice *n* (15th cent.) **1**: a type of volcanic glass used as an abrasive. It is prepared in various grits and used for finishing and polishing **2**: a polishing agent, in powdered form, used for natural teeth and fixed and removable restorations

²pum-ice *vt* **pum-iced**; **pum-ic-ing** (15th cent.): to finish or dress with pumice

pyramidal fracture: a fracture of the midfacial bones, with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex in the area of the nasion—called also *Le Fort II fracture*

Q

Q.D.: *acronym* for L. *Qua'd'que Di'e*, every day

Q.H.: *acronym* for L. *Qua'que Ho'ra*, every hour

Q.I.D.: *acronym* for L. *Qua'ter In Di'e*, four times a day

Q.L.: *acronym* for L. *Quan'tum Li'bet*, as much as desired

Q.Q.H.: *acronym* for L. *Qua'que Quar'ta Ho'ra*, every 4 hours

quad-rant *n* (15c) **1**: any of the four quarters into which something is divided by two real or imaginary lines that intersect each other at right angles **2**: in dentistry, one of the four sections of the dental arches, divided at the midline

quartz *n* (ca. 1631): an allotropic form of silica; the mineral SiO₂ consisting of hexagonal crystals of colorless, transparent silicon dioxide

quick-cure resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

R

RAD: *acronym* for *Radiation Absorbed Dose*, a unit of measurement of the absorbed dose of ionizing radiation. The biologic effect of one rad varies with the type of radiation tissue is exposed to—see also GRAY

ra-di-a-tion *n* (1570): the emission of electromagnetic waves, such as light, short wave, radio, ultraviolet, or x-rays, or particulate rays such as alpha, beta, and gamma rays

radiation carrier: a device used to administer radiation to confined areas by means of capsules, beads, or needles of radiation emitting materials such as radium or cesium. Its function is to hold the radiation source securely in the same location during the entire period of treatment—*syn* CARRIER PROSTHESIS, INTRACAVITY APPLICATOR, INTRACAVITY CARRIER, RADIATION APPLICATOR, RADIUM CARRIER, RADIOTHERAPY PROSTHESIS

radiation cone locator: a prosthesis used to direct and reduplicate the path of radiation to an oral tumor during a split course of irradiation—*syn* CONE LOCATOR, DOCKING DEVICE

radiation shield: an intraoral prosthesis designed to shield adjacent tissues from radiation during orthovoltage treatment of malignant lesions of the head and neck regions—*syn* LEAD SHIELD, RADIATION STENT, TONGUE PROTECTOR

radiation shield/positioner: custom-made prosthesis to align and protect adjacent tissues during irradiation

radiation source device: custom-made prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site

radiation stent: see RADIATION SHIELD

rad-i-cle *n* (1671): the lower part of the axis of an object

rad-ic-u-lar *adj* (1830): pertaining to the root of a tooth

ra-dio-gram *n*: see RADIOGRAPH

¹**ra-dio-graph** *n* (1880): an image produced on any sensitive surface by means of electromagnetic radiation other than light; a x-ray photograph

²**radiograph** *vt* (1896): to make a radiograph of

ra-dio-lu-cent: permitting the passage of radiant energy with relatively little attenuation by absorption

ra-di-opaque (1917): a structure that strongly inhibits the passage of radiant energy

ramus endosteal implant: an endosteal dental implant that is attached, in part, to the ramus of the mandible

ramus frame endosteal implant: a dental implant design that consists of a horizontal intraoral supragingival abutment in the form of a bar and endosteal implant body segments that are placed into the rami and symphysis areas as one section (implants fabricated from one piece of metal), or two sections (implants of anterior and horizontal segments that are connected at the time of placement), or five sections (an implant consisting of five sections in which the endosteal implant body segments are independently placed and connected with fitted parts)

range of motion: the range, measured in degrees of a circle, through which a joint can be extended or flexed. The range of the opening, lateral, and protrusive excursions of the temporomandibular joint

ra-phe *n* (1753) **1:** line of union of symmetrical parts **2:** a fibrous band or bands where paired muscles meet

re-at-tach-ment *n*: in periodontics, the reunion of epithelial and connective tissues with root surfaces and bone such as occurs after incision or injury

re-base *n*: the laboratory process of replacing the entire denture base material on an existing prosthesis

receptor sites: specific sites at which molecular binding occurs that results in specific biologic responses

recipient site: the site into which a graft or transplant material is placed

re-cip-ro-cal *adj, obs*: the manner in which one part of a prosthesis is made to counter the effect created by another part (GPT-1)

reciprocal arm: see RECIPROCAL CLASP

reciprocal clasp: a component of the clasp assembly specifically designed to provide reciprocation by engaging a reciprocal guiding plane; it contacts the action of the clasp during removal and insertion of a removable partial denture

reciprocal click: a pair of clicks emanating from the temporomandibular joint, one of which occurs during opening movements and the other during closing movements

re-cip-ro-ca-tion *n* (1561) **1:** the mechanism by which lateral forces generated by a retentive clasp passing over a height of contour are counterbalanced by a reciprocal clasp passing along a reciprocal guiding plane **2:** a mutual exchange **3:** an alternating motion—**re-cip-ro-ca-tive** *adj*

¹**re-cord** *vb* (14c) **1:** to register data relating to specific conditions that exist currently or previously **2:** to register permanently by mechanical means, i.e., jaw relationships—see CENTRIC RELATION R., ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL R., INTEROCCLUSAL R., OCCLUDING JAW R., TERMINAL JAW RELATION R.

²**rec-ord** *n* (14c) **1:** an official document **2:** a body of known or recorded facts about someone or something

record base: an interim denture base used to support the record rim material for recording maxillomandibular records

record rim: the occlusal surfaces fabricated on a record base for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relationship records and/or arranging teeth—called also *occlusion rim*

reduced interarch distance: an occluding vertical dimension that results in an excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in rest position and in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact—called also *overclosure*

re-duc-tion *n* (1546): the correction of a fracture or dislocation; the restoration by surgical or manipulative procedures of a part to its normal anatomic location

reference plane locator: a device used to facilitate location of the horizontal reference plane on the face of a patient

re-flec-tance *n* (1926): the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that of the incident flux. In popular usage, it is considered as the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that reflected from a defined reference standard. Specular reflection is the angle of reflection equal to the angle of incidence. Surface reflection is associated with objects having optically smooth surfaces. These objects are usually termed *glossy*

re-flec-tion (14c) *n* **1:** the elevation and folding back of all or part of the mucosa to expose underlying structures **2:** the return of light or sound waves from a surface

re-fraction *n* (1603): the deflection of light or energy waves from a straight path that occurs when passing obliquely from one medium into another in which its velocity is different

re-frac-to-ry *adj* (1606): difficult to fuse or corrode; capable of enduring high temperatures

refractory cast: a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperatures without disintegrating—called also *investment cast*

refractory flask: see CASTING FLASK

refractory investment: an investment material that can withstand the high temperatures used in soldering or casting

refractory mold: a refractory cavity into which a substance is shaped or cast

re-gen-er-a-tion *n* (14c): renewal or restoration of a body or bodily part after injury or as a normal process—see GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION

reg-is-tra-tion *n* (1566) **1:** the making of a record of the jaw relationships present, or those desired, thus allowing their transfer to an articulator to assist in proper fabrication of a dental prosthesis **2:** a record made of the desired maxillomandibular relationship and used to relate casts to an articulator—see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

re-im-plan-ta-tion *n*: the act of replacing a tooth in the same alveolar socket from which it had been removed, either surgically or as a result of trauma

re-lief *adj*: the reduction or elimination of undesirable pressure or force from a specific region under a denture base. The creation of space in an impression tray for impression material

relief area: that portion of the denture that is reduced to eliminate excessive pressure

relief chamber: see RELIEF AREA

re-line *vt* (1851): the procedures used to resurface the tissue side of a denture with new base material, thus producing an accurate adaptation to the denture foundation area—*comp* REBASE

re-mod-el *vt*: the morphologic change in bone as an adaptive response to altered environmental demands. The bone will progressively remodel where there is a proliferation of tissue and regressive remodeling when osteoclastic resorption is evident

remount cast • retinal fovea

remount cast: a cast formed of a prosthesis for the purpose of mounting the prosthesis on an articulator

remount procedure: any method used to relate restorations to an articulator for analysis and/or to assist in development of a plan for occlusal equilibration or reshaping

remount record index: a record of maxillary structures affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator useful in facilitating subsequent transfers

removable appliance: see REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

removable bridge: see REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

removable partial denture: any prosthesis that replaces some teeth in a partially dentate arch. It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will

removable prosthodontics: the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement of teeth and contiguous structures for edentulous or partially edentulous patients by artificial substitutes that are removable from the mouth

rep-li-ca *n* (1852) **1:** a reproduction or facsimile, especially by the makers, of an original **2:** a copy or duplicate, i.e., a duplicate of the surface of a component of a dental implant used to process a restoration

re-po-si-tion-ing *adj*: the changing of any relative position of the mandible to the maxillae, usually altering the occlusion of the natural or artificial teeth

repositioning splint: an intraoral splinting device constructed to temporarily or permanently alter the relative position of the mandible to the maxillae

residual bone: that component of maxillary or mandibular bone, once used to support the roots of the teeth, that remains after the teeth are lost

residual ridge: the portion of the residual bone and its soft tissue covering that remains after the removal of teeth

residual ridge crest: the most coronal portion of the residual ridge

residual ridge resorption: a term used for the diminishing quantity and quality of the residual ridge after teeth are removed

Ortman HR. Factors of bone resorption of the residual ridge. *J Prosthet Dent* 1962;12:429-40.

Atwood DA. Some clinical factors related to rate of resorption of residual ridges. *J Prosthet Dent* 1962;12:441-50.

re-sil-i-ent *adj* (1674): characterized or noted by resilience, as **a)** capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or **b)** tending to recover from or easily adjust to change *syn* ELASTIC—**re-sil-i-ent-ly** *adv*

resilient attachment (1998): an attachment designed to give a tooth-/soft tissue-borne prosthesis sufficient mechanical flexion to withstand the variations in seating of the prosthesis due to deformations of the mucosa and underlying tissues without placing excessive stress on the abutments

res-in *n* (14c) **1:** any of various solid or semisolid amorphous natural organic substances that usually are transparent or translucent and brown to yellow; usually formed in plant secretions; are soluble in organic solvents but not water; are used chiefly in varnishes, inks, plastics, and medicine; and are found in many dental impression materials **2:** a broad term used to describe natural or synthetic substances that form plastic materials after polymerization. They are named according to their chemical composition, physical structure, and means for activation of polymerization—see AUTOPOLYMERIZING R., COPOLYMER R.

resin-bonded prosthesis: a prosthesis that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which has been etched to provide mechanical retention for the resin cement. Early design incorporated perforations on the lingual plate (Rochette Bridge) through which the resin bonded material passed to achieve a mechanical lock; subsequently, use of acid etching of the metal plate (Maryland Bridge) eliminated the need for perforations.

Rochette, Alain L. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth *J Prosthet Dent* 1973;30:418-23.

Livaditis GJ, Thompson VP. Etched castings: an improved retentive mechanism for resin-bonded retainers *J Prosthet Dent* 1982;47:52-9.

resin-bonded splint: a splint of heavy wire or cast metal that is bonded to the labial or lingual surface of natural teeth with an acid etch technique. It is used to stabilize traumatically displaced or periodontally compromised teeth

resin crown: a resin restoration that restores a clinical crown without a metal substructure

resin-retained prosthesis: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

resistance form: the features of a tooth preparation that enhance the stability of a restoration and resist dislodgment along an axis other than the path of placement

re-sorp-tion *n* (1818): the loss of tissue substance by physiologic or pathologic processes—see ALVEOLAR RESORPTION

rest *n* (15c): a projection or attachment, usually on the side of an object—see CINGULUM R., INCISAL R., LINGUAL R., OCCLUSAL R., PARTIAL DENTURE R., PRECISION R., SEMIPRECISION R.

rest area: see REST SEAT

rest bite: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest jaw relation *obs*: the habitual postural jaw relation when the patient is resting comfortably in an upright position and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position in the glenoid fossa (GPT-4)

rest occlusion: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest relation: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest seat: the prepared recess in a tooth or restoration created to receive the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual rest

rest vertical dimension: the distance between two selected points measured when the mandible is in the physiologic rest position

res-to-ra-tion *n* (1660): a broad term applied to any material or prosthesis that restores or replaces lost tooth structure, teeth, or oral tissues

re-tain-er *n* (1540): any type of device used for the stabilization or retention of a prosthesis—see DIRECT R., FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE R., INDIRECT R.

re-ten-tion *n* (15c): that quality inherent in the prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.

retention arm: an extension that is part of a removable partial denture and is used to aid in the fixation of the prosthesis; a part of a clasp

retention form: the feature of a tooth preparation that resists dislodgment of a crown in a vertical direction or along the path of placement

retention of denture *obs*: the resistance of a denture to dislodgment (GPT-4)

retentive arm: see RETENTIVE CLASP

retentive circumferential clasp: a circumferential clasp arm that is flexible and engages the infrabulge area of the abutment tooth at the terminal end of the arm

retentive clasp 1: a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut **2:** a flexible segment of a removable partial denture that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis

retentive fulcrum line 1: an imaginary line connecting the retentive points of clasp arms on retaining teeth adjacent to mucosa-borne denture bases **2:** an imaginary line, connecting the retentive points of clasp arms, around which the denture tends to rotate when subjected to dislodging forces

retinal fovea: a small ellipse-shaped depression in the central region of the retina somewhat less than a degree of visual angle in maximum diameter and characterized by the sharpest cone vision. The fovea centralis is the normal center for visual fixation and attention

retrodiscal tissue: a mass of loose connective tissue attached to the posterior edge of the articular disk and extending to and filling the loose folds of the posterior capsule of the temporomandibular joint—called also *bilaminar zone*

ret-ro-gnath-ic n: a retruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

retromolar pad: a mass of tissue comprised of nonkeratinized mucosa located posterior to the retromolar papilla and overlying loose glandular connective tissue. This freely movable area should be differentiated from the pear-shaped pad

retromylohyoid area obs: that area in the alveolingual sulcus just lingual to the retromolar pad that extends lingually down to the floor of the mouth and back to the retromylohyoid curtain. It is bounded anteriorly by the lingual tuberosity (GPT-4)

retromylohyoid space: an anatomic area in the alveolingual sulcus just lingual to the retromolar pad bounded anteriorly by the mylohyoid ridge, posteriorly by the retromylohyoid curtain, inferiorly by the floor of the alveolingual sulcus, and lingually by the anterior tonsillary pillar when the tongue is in a relaxed position

retruded contact: contact of a tooth or teeth along the retruded path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis

retruded contact position: that guided occlusal relationship occurring at the most retruded position of the condyles in the joint cavities. A position that may be more retruded than the centric relation position

re-tru-sion vb: movement toward the posterior

re-tru-sive adj: denotes a posterior location

reverse articulation: an occlusal relationship in which the mandibular teeth are located facial to the opposing maxillary teeth; the maxillary buccal cusps are positioned in the central fossae of the mandibular teeth

reverse articulation teeth: posterior teeth designed to accommodate the buccal cusps of the maxillary teeth positioned in the fossae of the mandibular teeth

reverse curve: a curve of occlusion defined by the cusp tips and incisal edges, which, when viewed in the sagittal plane, is curved upward or in a cephalic manner—*comp* CURVE OF SPEE

reverse occlusal curve: see REVERSE CURVE

reverse swallow: see TONGUE THRUSTING

reversible hydrocolloid: colloidal gels in which the “elation is brought about by cooling and can be returned to the sol condition when the temperature is sufficiently increased

reversible splint: any means of stabilizing teeth that does not irreversibly alter the structure of the teeth

Richmond crown [C.M. Richmond, US dentist (1835-1902)] obs 1: a dowel-retained crown made for an endodontically treated tooth using a porcelain facing **2:** an artificial crown consisting of a metal base that fits the prepared abutment of the natural tooth and carries a post or pivot for insertion into the endodontically treated root canal: a porcelain facing reinforces the metal backing—called also *porcelain-faced dowel crown*

Richmond CM. New method of attaching gold crowns to natural roots of teeth. *Am J Dent Sci* 1878-79;12:425.

ridge n (bef. 12c): an elevated body part; a long, narrow, raised crest—see ALVEOLAR R., CENTER OF THE R., CREST OF THE R., RESIDUAL R.

ridge augmentation: any procedure designed to enlarge or increase the size, extent, or quality of deformed residual ridge

ridge crest: the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

ridge lap: the surface of an artificial tooth that has been shaped to accommodate the residual ridge. The tissue surface of a ridge lap design is concave and envelops both the buccal and lingual surfaces of the residual ridge

ridge relation: see RIDGE RELATIONSHIP

ridge relationship: the positional relationship of the mandibular residual ridge to the maxillary residual ridge

ridge resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

ridge slope obs: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the inferior border of the mandible as viewed in profile (GPT-4)

rigid connector: a cast, soldered, or fused union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s)

Roach clasp [Finnis Ewing (Frank) Roach, US prosthodontist, educator, and inventor, (1865-1960)]: eponym—see INFRABULGE CLASP

Roach FE. Principles and essentials of bar clasp partial dentures. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1930;17:124-38.

Rochette Bridge [Alain L. Rochette, French physician and dentist]: a resin-bonded prosthesis incorporating holes within the metal framework and lutes to the lingual aspect of teeth adjacent to an edentulous space that replaces one or more teeth—see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Rochette, Alain L. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth. *J Prosthet Dent* 1973;30:418-23.

rod n (bef. 12c.): the photoreceptor in the retina that contains a light-sensitive pigment capable of initiating the process of scotopic vision, i.e., low intensity for achromatic sensations only

¹roent-gen adj [W. C. Roentgen, German physicist (1845-1923)]: relating to x-rays

²roentgen n (ca. 1929): the international unit of measurement of x- or gamma radiation in air—*abbr* r or R

roentgen ray n, often cap 1st R (1898) 1: the electromagnetic radiation [greater than 100eV] emitted from a highly evacuated tube, excited by the bombardment of the target anode with a stream of electrons from a heated cathode **2:** electromagnetic radiation produced by the excitation of the inner orbital electron of an atom

roent-gen-o-gram n (1904): a photograph made with x-rays

roent-gen-o-graph n (ca. 1905): a shadow image record made on a sensitized film or plate by roentgen rays

roentgenographic interpretation obs: an opinion formed from the study of a roentgenograph (GPT-1)

root n (bef. 12c): the portion of the tooth apical to the cementoenamel junction that is normally covered by cementum and is attached to the periodontal ligament and hence to the supporting bone

root form endosteal dental implant: an endosteal dental implant shaped in the approximate form of a tooth root

root fracture: a microscopic or macroscopic cleavage of the root in any direction

rotating condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

ro-ta-tion n (1555) 1: the action or process of rotating on or as if on an axis or center **2:** the movement of a rigid body in which the parts move in circular paths with their centers on a fixed line called the axis of rotation. The plane of the circle in which the body moves is perpendicular to the axis of rotation

rotation center: a point around which all other points in a body move

rotation line obs: see FULCRUM LINE

rotational path removable partial denture: a removable partial denture that incorporates a curved, arcuate, or variable path of placement allowing one or more of the rigid components of the framework to gain access to and engage an undercut area

rouge n (1753): a compound composed of ferric oxide and binders used for imparting a high luster to a polished surface, glass, metal, or gems

RPD: acronym for *Removable Partial Denture*

RPI: acronym for *Rest, Proximal Plate, and I-BAR*; the clasp components of one type of removable partial denture clasp assembly

ruga n, pl ru-gea (ca. 1775): an anatomic fold or wrinkle—usually used in the plural sense; the irregular fibrous connective tissue ridges located in the anterior third of the hard palate

rugae • simulation film

rugae area: see RUGA

rugae zone: see RUGA

S

sad-dle *n*, *obs*: see DENTURE BASE

sag-it-tal *adj* (1541): situated in the plane of the cranial sagittal suture or parallel to that plane—*usage*: see SAGITTAL PLANE

sagittal axis: an imaginary anteroposterior line around which the mandible may rotate when viewed in the frontal plane

sagittal axis of the mandible: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal plane: any vertical plane or section parallel to the median plane of the body that divides a body into right and left portions

sanitary bridge *obs*: see HYGIENIC PONTIC

sat-u-ra-tion *n* (1554): the attribute of color perception that expresses the degree of departure from gray of the same lightness. All grays have zero saturation

scaf-fold *n* (14c): a supporting surface, either natural or prosthetic, that maintains the contour of tissue; a supporting framework

¹**scal-lop** *n* (15c): one of a continuous series of circles

²**scallop** *vt* (1737): to shape, cut, or finish in scallops; segments or angular projections forming a border

scattered radiation: radiation that, during passage through a substance, has been deviated in direction. It may also have been modified by an increase in wave lengths. It is one form of secondary radiation

scat-ter-ing *n* (14c): diffusion or redirection of radiant energy encountering particles of different refractive index; scattering occurs at any such interface, at the surface, or inside a medium containing particles

scattering coefficient: single scattering coefficient of a particle in a medium of different refractive index, expressed as a ratio between scattering cross section and geometric cross section of the particle. It should properly be called scattering efficiency, but in popular use, called scattering coefficient

scotopic vision: vision that occurs in faint light or dark adaptation and is attributable to the retinal rods. The maximum of the relative spectral visual sensitivity is shifted to 510 nm and the spectrum is seen uncolored

screw endosteal dental implant 1: any dental implant whose implant body configuration resembles a screw **2:** any screw-shaped dental implant; it may be hollow or solid, and usually consists of the dental implant abutment and the dental implant body

scribe *vt*; **scribed**; **scrib-ing** (1678): to write, trace, or mark by making a line or lines with a pointed instrument

second stage dental implant surgery 1: for eposteal dental implant surgery, the term refers to the procedure involving placement of the eposteal framework fabricated after the first stage implant surgery **2:** for endosteal dental implant surgery, after surgical reflection, the occlusal aspect of the dental implant body is exposed, the cover screw is removed, and either the interim or definitive abutment is placed. After this, the investing tissues are (when needed) anastomosed

secondary bonds: weak interatomic bonds arising from dipoles within atoms or molecules

secondary crown: see TELESCOPIC CROWN

secondary dentition: see PERMANENT DENTITION

secondary fracture: a fracture occurring as a consequence of necrosis or some other disease of the bone

secondary occlusal trauma: the effects induced by occlusal force (normal or abnormal) acting on teeth with decreased periodontal support

secondary pain: heterotopic pain and/or secondary hyperalgesia induced by deep somatic pain as a central excitatory effect

sec-tion *n*: the portion of a maxillofacial prosthesis that serves to fill a defect as a part of the prosthesis

sectional facial moulage: a sectional facial moulage impression is a

procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of a portion of the face. Occasionally, several separate sectional impressions are made and then reassembled to provide a full facial contour cast

sectional impression: a negative likeness that is made in sections

seg-ment *n* (1570): any of the parts into which a body naturally separates or is divided either actually or by an imaginary line or plane

selective grinding: see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

self-curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

self-separating plaster *obs*: an impression plaster that disintegrates in hot water (GPT-4)

self-threading pin: a pin screwed into a hole prepared in dentin to enhance retention

sella turcica: a cephalometric landmark in the geometric center of the pituitary fossa of the spheroid bone; a bony anatomic landmark

semiadjustable articulator: an articulator that allows adjustment to replicate average mandibular movements—called also *Class III articulator*

semiprecious metal alloy: an alloy composed of precious and base metals. There is no distinct ratio of components separating semiprecious alloys from another group

semiprecision rest: a rigid metallic extension of a fixed or removable partial denture that fits into an intracoronal preparation in a cast restoration

senile atrophy: see AGE ATROPHY

separating medium 1: a coating applied to a surface and serving to prevent a second surface from adhering to the first **2:** a material, usually applied on an impression, to facilitate removal of the cast

sep-tum *n*, *pl sep-ta* (1726): a dividing wall or membrane, especially between bodily spaces or masses

setting expansion: the dimensional increase that occurs concurrent with the hardening of various materials, such as plaster of paris, dental stone, die stone, and dental casting investment

set up *v*, *obs*: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

shade 1: a term used to describe a particular hue, or variation of a primary hue, such as a greenish shade of yellow **2:** a term used to describe a mixture with black (or gray) as opposed to a tint that is a mixture with white—see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

shade selection: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

shearing stress: the internal induced force that opposes the sliding of one plane on an adjacent plane or the force that resists a twisting action

shellac base *obs*: a record base constructed using a shellac-based wafer that has been adapted to the cast with heat (GPT-4)

shell crown *obs 1:* an artificial full-veneer crown swaged from metal plate **2: an artificial crown that is adapted like a shell or cap over the remaining clinical crown of a tooth; the space between the crown and the shell is filled with cement—called also *cap crown***

shoulder finish line *n*: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival floor meets the external axial surfaces at approximately a right angle

shrink-spot porosity: an area of porosity in cast metal that is caused by shrinkage of a portion of the metal as it solidifies from the molten state without flow of additional molten metal from surrounding areas

side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

sil-i-ca *n* (ca 1301): silicon dioxide occurring in crystalline, amorphous, and usually impure forms (as quartz, opal, and sand, respectively)

silent period: a momentary electromyographic observable decrease in elevator muscle activity on initial tooth contact presumably due to the inhibitory effect of stimulated periodontal membrane receptors

simple fracture: a linear bony fracture that is not in communication with the exterior

simple joint: a joint in which only two bones articulate

simulation film: radiographs made with the same field size, source-

to-skin distance, and orientation as a therapy beam to mimic the beam and for visualization of the treated volume on a radiograph
single crystal sapphire: a material composed of a single crystalline alpha aluminum oxide that is identical in crystalline structure to a gem sapphire

single denture construction *obs:* the making of a maxillary or mandibular denture as distinguished from a set of complete dentures (GPT-1)

¹**sin-ter** *n* (1780): a deposit formed by evaporation of lake or spring water

²**sinter** *vt* (1871): to cause to become a coherent mass by heating without melting

skia-graph *n* (1801) *obs* **1:** a figure formed by shading in the outline of a shadow **2:** a radiograph—called also *skiagram* (GPT-1)

sleeper: *slang* for any dental implant body not used for support and stabilization of a dental prosthesis

sliding movement: see TRANSLATION

slotted attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

¹**sluice** *n* (14c): an artificial passage for water fitted with a valve or gate for stopping or regulating the flow

²**sluice** *vb* **sluiced; sluic-ing** *vt* (1593) **1:** to draw off by or via a sluice **2:** to wash with or in water through or from a sluice **3:** to drench with a sudden flow

SNA angle: *acronym* for *Sella-Nasion-A* point—in cephalometrics, an angle measuring the anteroposterior relationship of the maxillary basal arch on the anterior cranial base; it shows the degree of maxillary prognathism

snap impression *obs:* see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

SNB angle: *acronym* for *Sella-Nasion-B* point—in cephalometrics, an angle showing the anterior limit of the mandibular basal arch in relation to the anterior cranial base

socket *n* (15c): any opening or hollow that forms a holder for something, e.g., a tooth

soft palate: the movable part of the palatal anatomy posterior to the hard palate

soft palate obturator: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

soft splint: a resilient device covering either the maxillary or mandibular teeth for the purpose of preventing trauma to the dentition or acting as a deprogrammer

¹**sol-der** *n* (15c): a fusible metal alloy used to unite the edges or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements

²**solder** *v*, **soldered; sol-der-ing, sol-der-abil-i-ty** *n*—**sol-der-er** *n*: to unite, bring into, or restore to a firm union; the act of uniting two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals

solidification porosity: a porosity that may be produced by improper spruing or improper heating of either the metal or the investment

so-ma-to-pros-thet-ics *n* (ca. 1950): the art and science of prosthetic replacement of external parts of the body that are missing or deformed

son-i-cate *vt* —**cat-ed; cat-ing** (1961): to disrupt (ie. bacteria) by means of application of high frequency sound waves—**son-i-ca-tion** *n*

space *n* (14c): a delimited, three-dimensional region; physical space independent of what occupies it—see DENTURE S., INTERPROXIMAL S., INTERRADICULAR S., RETROMYLOHYOID S.

space of Donders [F.C. Donders]: *eponym* for the space that lies above the dorsum of the tongue and below the hard and soft palates when the mandible and tongue are in the rest position Donders FC. Ueber den Mechanismus des Saugens. Pflügers Archiv für die Gesamte Physiologie Des Menschen Und Der Tiere. 1875;10:91-4.

span length: the length of a beam between two supports

spat-u-la *n* (1525): a flat-bladed instrument used for mixing or spreading materials

¹**spat-u-late** *adj* (1760): shaped like a spatula

²**spat-u-late** *vt* —**ed/-ing/-s:** to work or treat with a spatula

spat-u-la-tion: the manipulation of material with a spatula to produce a homogenous mass

speaking space: the space that occurs between the incisal or/and occlusal surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during speech

spectral curve: see SPECTROPHOTOMETRIC CURVE

spectral reflection: reflection in which the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence. Associated with objects having optically smooth (glossy) surfaces—called also *mirrored reflection*

spec-tro-pho-tom-e-ter *n*: photometry device for the measurement of spectral transmissions, reflectance, or relative emissions. Spectrophotometers are normally equipped with dispersion optics (prism or grating) to give a continuous spectral curve

spectrophotometric curve: a curve measured on a spectrophotometer hence, a graph of relative reflectance or transmittance (or absorption) as the ordinate, plotted versus wave lengths or frequency as the abscissa. The most common curves in the visible region use wave length units of a nanometer, with the short wave length to the left of the scale. The word *spectral* is frequently used in place of the longer *spectrophotometric*, but they are not necessarily synonymous

spec-trum *n* **1:** band of colors produced when sunlight is passed through a prism **2:** spatial arrangements of components of radiant energy in order of their wave lengths, wave numbers, or frequency — **spec-tral** *adj*

speech aid: any therapy or any instrument, apparatus, or device used to improve speech quality

speech aid prosthesis: a removable maxillary prosthesis to restore an acquired or congenital defect of the soft palate with a portion extending into the pharynx to separate the oropharynx and nasopharynx during phonation and deglutition, thereby completing the palatopharyngeal sphincter—*syn* ADULT S.A.P., PEDI-*ATRIC* S.A.P.—called also *pharyngeal s.a.p.*, *cleft palate prosthesis*

speech aid prosthesis modification: any revision of a pediatric or adult speech aid not necessitating its replacement

speech articulation **1:** the production of individual sounds in connected discourse **2:** the movement and placement during speech of the organs that serve to interrupt or modify the voiced or unvoiced air stream into meaningful sounds **3:** the speech function performed largely through the movements of the lower jaw, lips, tongue, and soft palate

speech bulb: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

speech prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

spherical form of occlusion *obs:* an arrangement of teeth that places their occlusal surfaces on the surface of an imaginary sphere (usually 8 inches in diameter) with its center above the level of the teeth (GPT-4)

sphinc-ter *n* (1578): a ringlike band of muscle fibers that constrict to close an orifice or passage

spider partial *substant:* a unilateral removable partial denture

¹**splint** *n* (14c) **1:** a rigid or flexible device that maintains in position a displaced or movable part; also used to keep in place and protect an injured part **2:** a rigid or flexible material used to protect, immobilize, or restrict motion in a part—see ANDERSON S., CAP S., ESSIG S., FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL S., GUNNING'S S., INTERDENTAL S., KINGSLEY S., LABIAL S., LINGUAL S., PROVISIONAL S., RESIN-BONDED S., SOFT S., SURGICAL S., WIRE S.

²**splint** *v* (1543): to immobilize, support, or brace

splint-ing *v* **1:** in dentistry, the joining of two or more teeth into a rigid unit by means of fixed or removable restorations or devices **2:** in physiology, prolonged muscle spasms that inhibit or prevent movement

split-cast method *obs* **1:** a procedure for placing indexed casts on an articulator to facilitate their removal and replacement on the instrument **2:** the procedure of checking the ability of an articu-

split cast method • stomatognathic

lator to receive or be adjusted to a maxillomandibular relation record (GPT-4)

split-cast mounting: a method of mounting casts wherein the dental cast's base is sharply grooved and keyed to the mounting ring's base. The procedure allows verifying the accuracy of the mounting, ease of removal and replacement of the casts

split-dowel crown *obs:* an artificial crown supported and retained by a dowel that was split longitudinally in an attempt to use spring retention in an undersized dowel space

split-thickness graft: a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane of a thickness allowing sectioning between the corium and the basement membrane

spontaneous anterior dislocation: see MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION

spontaneous fracture: a fracture occurring without any external injury

spoon denture *obs:* a maxillary provisional removable partial denture, without clasps, whose palatal resin base resembles the shape of a spoon. The resin base does not contact the lingual surfaces of the teeth and is confined to the central portion of the palate. It was often used during periodontal treatment because the resin base extension did not promote plaque accumulation around the teeth and permitted surgical procedures to be performed

sports dentistry: all aspects of dentistry, either preventive or therapeutic, directly or indirectly involved with sports and recreation

spot grinding: see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

spring plate *obs:* according to James Harrison Prothero, DDS, Emeritus Professor of Prosthetic Dentistry and Metallurgy at Northwestern University Dental School, Chicago, IL, a spring plate was a denture molded over the cast of a mouth with teeth bearing the relation to each other as stated (providing lingual undercuts, *ed.*), which would spring as it passes over the points of nearest approach of the teeth involved and resume its normal width without undue lateral pressure when firmly seated on the oral tissues—called also *spring lock bridge*

sprue *n* (1880) **1:** the channel or hole through which plastic or metal is poured or cast into a gate or reservoir and then into a mold **2:** the cast metal or plastic that connects a casting to the residual sprue button

sprue button: the material remaining in the reservoir of the mold after a dental casting

sprue former: a wax, plastic, or metal pattern used to form the channel or channels allowing molten metal to flow into a mold to make a casting

sprue pin: see SPRUE FORMER

sta-bil-i-ty (15c) **1:** that quality of maintaining a constant character or position in the presence of forces that threaten to disturb it; the quality of being stable; to stand or endure **2:** the quality of a prosthesis to be firm, steady, or constant, to resist displacement by functional horizontal or rotational stresses— see DENTURE S., DIMENSIONAL S., OCCLUSAL S.

sta-bi-li-za-tion *n, obs:* the seating of a fixed or removable denture so that it will not tilt or be displaced under pressure (GPT-1)

sta-bil-ize *vb* -lized; -liz-ing *vt*, **sta-bi-li-za-tion** *n* (1861) **1:** to make firm, steadfast, stable **2:** to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer

stabilized base plate: see STABILIZED RECORD BASE

stabilized record base: a record base lined with a material to improve its fit and adaptation to the underlying supporting tissues

stabilizing circumferential clasp arm: a circumferential clasp arm that is relatively rigid and contacts the height of contour of the tooth

¹stain *n* (1583) **1:** a soiled or discolored spot; a spot of color in contrast to the surrounding area **2:** a preparation used in staining **3:** in dentistry, the discoloration of a tooth surface or surfaces as a result of ingested materials, bacterial action, tobacco, and/or

other substances. This may be intrinsic, extrinsic, acquired, or developmental

²stain *vb* (14c) **1:** to suffuse with color **2:** to color by processes affecting chemically or otherwise the material itself **3:** in dentistry, to intentionally alter ceramic or resin restorations through the application of intrinsic or extrinsic colorants to achieve a desired effect

standard illuminant: the illuminants A, B, C, D (and others) defined by the CIE in terms of their relative power distribution curves. "A" is an illuminant with a Planckian temperature of approximately 2854°K. It is intended to represent a common tungsten filament source. "B" approximates solar radiation—4870°K—and is obsolete. "C" is average daylight, 6740°K. "D" is daylight with the near ultraviolet source included

standard light source: a reference light source whose spectral power distribution is known

standard observer: a hypothetical observer with a visual response mechanism possessing the calorimetric properties defined by the CIE in 1931 as representative of the human population having normal color vision

stat-ic *adj:* related to bodies at rest or forces in equilibrium

static fatigue: the delayed failure of glass and ceramic materials resulting from stress-enhanced chemical reactions aided by water vapor acting on surface cracks. Analogous to stress corrosion occurring in metals

static relation: the relationship between two parts that are not in motion

stayplate *n* *obj:* see INTERIM PARTIAL DENTURE

Steinmann's pin [Fritz Steinmann, Swiss surgeon, 1872-1932]: *eponym* for a firm metal pin that is sharpened on one end; used for the internal fixation of fractures

ste-no-sis *n, pl -no-ses* (ca. 1860): a narrowing or constriction in the diameter of a passage or orifice—**ste-not-ic** *adj*

stent *n* [Charles R. Stent, English dentist, 182?-1901]: *eponym* for a device used in conjunction with a surgical procedure to keep a skin graft in place; often modified with acrylic resin or dental modeling impression compound that was previously termed Stent's mass; also refers to any device or mold used to hold a skin graft in place or provide support for anastomosed structures— see NASAL S., SURGICAL S.

ste-reo-graph *n* (1859): an instrument that records mandibular movement in three planes. Engraving, milling, or burnishing the recording medium by means of styli, teeth, abrasive rims, or rotary instruments obtains the registrations

stereographic record: an intra or extraoral recording of mandibular movement as viewed in three planes in which the registrations are obtained by engraving, milling, or burnishing the recording medium by means of studs, rotary instruments, styli, teeth, or abrasive rims

ster-ile *adj* (1558): free from living microorganisms; aseptic

sterile technique: a standard surgical technique in which an aseptic area is established and maintained, including proper sterilization of instruments, drapes, gowns, gloves, and the surgical area. With respect to dental implant placement, the systematic maintenance of asepsis with special emphasis on non-contamination of instruments and implant elements throughout an implant placement procedure

ster-il-iza-tion *m:* the process of completely eliminating microbial viability

stip-ple *vt* stip-pled; stip-pling (1760) **1:** to engrave by means of dots and/or flicks **2:** to make small short touches that together produce an even or softly graded shadow **3:** to speckle or fleck—**stip-pler** *n*

sto-ma *n, pl sto-ma-ta*, also **sto-mas** (ca 1684) **1:** any or various small simple bodily openings **2:** an artificial permanent opening, usually made surgically

sto-ma-tog-nath-ic *adj:* denoting the jaws and mouth collectively

stomatognathic system: the combination of structures involved in speech, receiving, mastication, and deglutition of food as well as parafunctional actions

sto-ma-tol-o-gy *n*: the study of the structures, functions, and diseases of the mouth

stone *n*: see DENTAL STONE

stone die: see MODEL, REPLICA

stop clasp: as described by James Harrison Prothero, DDS, the stop clasp was an early forerunner to the conventional clasp assembly by the addition of a lug (occlusal rest) to the retentive and reciprocal clasp assembly
Prothero JH. *Prosthetic dentistry*. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico-Dental Publishing Co.; 1916. p. 332.

strain: change in length per unit length when stress is applied; the change in length/original length

stress *n* (14c): force per unit area; a force exerted on one body that presses on, pulls on, pushes against, or tends to invest or compress another body; the deformation caused in a body by such a force; an internal force that resists an externally applied load or force. It is normally defined in terms of mechanical stress, which is the force divided by the perpendicular cross sectional area over which the force is applied—see COMPRESSIVE S., SHEARING S., TENSILE S.

stress-bearing area: see STRESS-BEARING REGION

stress-bearing region **1**: the surfaces of oral structures that resist forces, strains, or pressures brought on them during function **2**: the portion of the mouth capable of providing support for a denture—see also DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

stress breaker: see STRESS DIRECTOR

stress director: a device or system that relieves specific dental structures of part or all of the occlusal forces and redirects those forces to other bearing structures or regions

study cast *obs*: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

stylus tracing: a planar tracing that resembles an arrowhead or gothic arch made by means of a device attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the location of the marking point relative to the tracing table, i.e., in the incisal region as opposed to posteriorly. The apex of a properly made anterior tracing is considered to indicate the centric relation position, called also *arrow-point tracing*, *gothic arch tracing*, *needlepoint tracing*—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

subantral augmentation: augmentation with autologous bone or bone substitutes to the antral floor to provide a host site for dental implants – called also, SINUS LIFT, ANTHROPLASTY

subcondylar fracture: a fracture beneath the condylar head and within the condylar neck

subdermal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

sub-lingual *adj* (1661): pertaining to the region or structures located beneath the tongue

sublingual crescent: the crescent shaped area on the anterior floor of the mouth formed by the lingual wall of the mandible and the adjacent sublingual fold. It is the area of the anterior alveolingual sulcus

sublingual fold: the crescent-shaped area on the floor of the mouth following the inner wall of the mandible and tapering toward the molar regions. The sublingual gland and submaxillary duct form it

sublingual fossa: a smooth depression on the lingual surface of the body of the mandible near the midline, above the mylohyoid line and below the alveolus. This fossa accommodates part of the sublingual gland

sub-lux-a-tion *n* (ca. 1688): an incomplete or partial dislocation—see CONDYLAR SUBLUXATION

submersible endosteal implant *obj*: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

submersible implant *obj*: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

submucosal inserts: see MUCOSAL INSERT

submucous cleft palate: see OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

subocclusal connector: an interproximal nonrigid connector positioned apical to and not in communication with the occlusal plane

subocclusal surface *obs*: a portion of the occlusal surface of a tooth that is below the level of the occluding portion of the tooth (GPT-1)

subperiosteal dental implant: an eposteal dental implant that is placed beneath the periosteum and overlying the bony cortex – first attributed to Swedish Dentist, G.S. Dahl

Dahl GS. Om möjligheten för implantation, kaken av metall skelett som bas eller retention för fasta eller avtagbara proteser. *Odontol Foren Tid-skr* 1943;51:440.

Goldberg NI, Gershkoff A. The implant lower denture. *Dent Digest* 1949;55:490.

Linkow LI. Evolutionary design trends in the mandibular subperiosteal implant. *J Oral Implant* 1984;11:402-38.

subperiosteal dental implant abutment *obs*: that portion of the implant that protrudes through the mucosa into the oral cavity for the retention or support of a crown or a fixed removable denture (GPT-4)—see ABUTMENT

subperiosteal dental implant substructure: a cast metal framework that fits on the residual ridge beneath the periosteum and provides support for a dental prosthesis by means of posts or other mechanisms protruding through the mucosa; the implant body

subperiosteal dental implant superstructure: the metal framework, usually within a removable prosthesis, that fits on the implant abutment(s) and provides retention for artificial teeth and the denture base material of the prosthesis

subperiosteal fracture: a bony fracture occurring beneath the periosteum, without displacement

subtractive color system: the system whereby light is removed by filtration or absorption from a white source. The primary colors of the subtractive system are magenta, cyan, and yellow—called also *pigment mixture color system*

subtractive primary colors: the primary colorant substances for pigment and filtering mixtures typically evoking responses of cyan (blue-green), magenta (red-blue), and yellow (red-green). The complementary colors of the subtractive primary colors are red, green, and blue. Magenta is a mixture of red and blue and is the complement of green. Cyan is a mixture of blue and green and is the complement of red. Yellow is a mixture of red and green and is the complement of blue

suction chamber *obs*: relief provided in the midline palatal area of a maxillary denture in an attempt to obtain additional retention by means of the theoretical vacuum created (GPT-4)

suction cup *obs*: a thin rubber disk, usually with a hole in its center, which fits over a button that is larger in diameter than the hole. This causes the disk to assume a cup shape. When applied to the tissue surface of a denture, the cup attaches itself to the mucous membrane by suction (GPT-1)

sulcular epithelium: see CREVICULAR EPITHELIUM

sul-cus *n*: see GINGIVAL CREVICE

su-per-struc-ture *n*: the superior part of a multiple layer prosthesis that includes the replacement teeth and associated structures

superimposed prosthesis: see OVERDENTURE

1support *n* (14c): the foundation area on which a dental prosthesis rests

2sup-port *vt* (14c): to hold up or serve as a foundation or prop for

supporting area *obs* **1**: the surface of the mouth available for support of a denture (GPT-1) **2**: those areas of the maxillary and mandibular edentulous ridges that are considered best suited to carry the forces of mastication when the dentures are in function (GPT-1)

supporting cusps: those cusps or incisal edges of teeth that contact in and support centric occlusion. Usually facial cusps of the mandibular posterior teeth, the maxillary palatal cusps, and the incisal edges of the mandibular anterior teeth

su-pra-bulge *n*: that portion of a tooth crown that converges toward the occlusal surface, i.e., above the height of contour

suprabulge clasp • temporomandibular joint

suprabulge clasp: a removable partial denture retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from an occlusal or suprabulge direction

su-pra-erup-tion *n*: movement of a tooth or teeth above the normal occlusal plane

su-pra-gin-gi-val *adj* **1**: located above the gingiva **2**: that portion of a natural or artificial tooth that is coronal to the gingival crest

su-pra-men-ta-le *n*: a landmark representing the deepest point of the symphyseal cavity between infradentale and pogonion

su-pra-oc-clu-sion *n*: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth extend beyond the normal occlusal plane—called also *overeruption*

surgical baseplate: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

surgical guide: see SURGICAL PROSTHESIS, SURGICAL TEMPLATE

surgical maxillomandibular relation: the establishing and recording of the correct vertical dimension and centric relation between a surgically exposed bone surface and opposite arch at the time of making a surgical bone impression

surgical obturator: a temporary prosthesis used to restore the continuity of the hard palate immediately after surgery or traumatic loss of a portion or all of the hard palate and/or contiguous alveolar structures (i.e., gingival tissue, teeth)—see INTERIM OBTURATOR

surgical occlusion rim: an occlusion rim used in recording surgical maxillomandibular relations

surgical prosthesis: any prosthesis prepared for insertion during a surgical procedure and intended for short-term use

surgical splint: a prosthesis designed to use existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. They are used to reestablish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships during the process of immobilization—*syn* CAST METAL SPLINT, FENESTRATED SPLINT, GUNNING SPLINT, KINGSLEY SPLINT, LABIOLINGUAL SPLINT, MODIFIED GUNNING SPLINT

surgical stayplate: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

surgical stent: named for the dentist who first described their use, Charles R. Stent, stents are used to apply pressure to soft tissues to facilitate healing and prevent cicatrization or collapse—*syn* COLUMELLAR STENT, PERIODONTAL STENT, SKIN GRAFT STENT

surgical template **1**: a thin, transparent form duplicating the tissue surface of an immediate denture and used as a guide for surgically shaping the alveolar process **2**: a guide used to assist in proper surgical placement and angulation of dental implants

surface tension: a property of liquids in which the exposed surface tends to contract to the smallest possible area, as in the spherical formation of drops; this is a phenomenon attributed to the attractive forces, or cohesion, between the molecules of the liquid

sur-vey *v* **1**: to examine as to condition, value, or situation; to appraise **2**: to determine the form and position of a given entity by means of taking linear and angular measurements **3**: to inspect or scrutinize **4**: the procedure of locating and delineating the contour and position of the abutment teeth and associated structures before designing a removable partial denture (GPT-1)

sur-vey-ed, sur-vey-ing

survey line: a line produced on a cast by a surveyor marking the greatest prominence of contour in relation to the planned path of placement of a restoration

sur-vey-ing *n*: an analysis and comparison of the prominence of intraoral contours associated with the fabrication of a prosthesis

sur-vey-or *n* (15c): a paralleling instrument used in construction of a prosthesis to locate and delineate the contours and relative positions of abutment teeth and associated structures

su-tur-ing *vt* (1777): the process of uniting the tissues separated by

either a traumatic or surgical wound in a specific manner using an appropriate material

¹swage *n* (ca 1812): any tool used for shaping metal by striking with a hammer or sledgehammer

²swage *vt* **swaged; swag-ing** (1881): to shape a material by hammering or adapting it onto a die with a swage instrument

swallowing threshold: the critical moment of reflex action initiated by sufficient stimulation before the act of deglutition

sympathetic nervous system: the part of the autonomic nervous system that responds to dangerous or threatening situations by preparing a person physiologically for “fight or flight”—see PARASYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM

sym-phy-sis *n, pl -phy-ses* (ca. 1578) **1**: a type of cartilaginous joint in which the opposed bony surfaces are firmly united by a plate of fibrocartilage **2**: the immovable dense midline articulation of the right and left halves of the adult mandible

symp-tom *n* (14c): subjective evidence of disease or physical disturbance; something that indicates the presence of a bodily disorder

syn-chro-ny *n* (1848): the simultaneous appearance of two separate events

syn-drome *n* (1541): a group of symptoms that occur together

synovial fluid: a viscid fluid contained in joint cavities and secreted by the synovial membrane

systemic etiologic factors: generalized biologic factors that are implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

T

ta-ble *n* (bef. 12c): a flat surface; a raised horizontal surface—see GUIDE T., OCCLUSAL T.

tech-nic *n* (1855): a detailed procedure in the fabrication of a prosthesis—spelled also *technique*

tech-nique *n* (1817): a body of technical methods; a method of accomplishing a desired end; the method or procedure and its details

telescopic coping: see COPING

telescopic crown: an artificial crown constructed to fit over a coping

telescopic denture: see OVERDENTURE

tem-plate *n* (1877) **1**: a pattern, mold, or gauge used as a guide to form a piece being made **2**: a curved or flat surface pattern that is used as an aid in arranging teeth—see also SURGICAL TEMPLATE

temporary base: see RECORD BASE

temporary denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporary prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporary restoration: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporomandibular articulation: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT

temporomandibular disorders **1**: abnormal, incomplete, or impaired function of the temporomandibular joint(s) **2**: a collection of symptoms frequently observed in various combinations first described by Costen (1934, 1937), which he claimed to be reflexes due to irritation of the auriculotemporal and/or chorda tympani nerves as they emerged from the tympanic plate caused by altered anatomic relations and derangements of the temporomandibular joint associated with loss of occlusal vertical dimension, loss of posterior tooth support, and/or other malocclusions. The symptoms can include headache about the vertex and occiput, tinnitus, pain about the ear, impaired hearing and pain about the tongue—*acronym* TMD

temporomandibular dysfunction syndrome: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

temporomandibular joint **1**: the articulation between the temporal bone and the mandible. It is a diarthrodial, bilateral ginglymus arthrodial joint **2**: the articulation of the condylar process of the mandible and the interarticular disk with the mandibular fossa of

the squamous portion of the temporal bone; a diarthrodial, sliding hinge (ginglymus) joint. Movement in the upper joint compartment is mostly translational, whereas that in the lower joint compartment is mostly rotational. The joint connects the mandibular condyle to the articular fossa of the temporal bone with the *temporomandibular disk* interposed

temporomandibular joint derangement: see INTERNAL DERANGEMENT

temporomandibular joint hypermobility: excessive mobility of the temporomandibular joint

temporomandibular joint remodeling: see REMODEL

temporomandibular joint syndrome: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

TENS: acronym for *Transcutaneous Electrical Neural Stimulation*—see TRANSCUTANEOUS ELECTRICAL NEURAL STIMULATION

tensile stress: the internal induced force that resists the elongation of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses

ten-sion *n* (1533): the state of being stretched, strained, or extended

terminal hinge axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

terminal hinge position: see RETRUDED CONTACT POSITION

terminal jaw relation record: a record of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae made in the terminal hinge position

therapeutic prosthesis: see RADIATION CARRIER

thermal expansion: expansion of a material caused by heat

ther-mo-plas-tic *adj* (1883): a characteristic or property of a material that allows it to be softened by the application of heat and return to the hardened state on cooling—**ther-mo-plas-tic-i-ty** *n*

three-quarter crown *obs:* see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

tic *n* (ca. 1822): an intermittent, involuntary, spasmodic movement of a group of muscles, often without a demonstrable external stimulus

T.I.D.: acronym for L. Ter In Di'e, three times a day

tin-foil *n* (15c) **1:** paper thin metal sheeting usually of a tin-lead alloy or aluminum **2:** a base-metal foil used as a separating material between the cast and denture base material during flasking and polymerizing

tin-ni-tus *n* (1843): a noise in the ears, often described as ringing or roaring

tinted denture base: a denture base with coloring that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

tis-sue *n* (1771) **1:** the various cellular combinations that make up the body **2:** an aggregation of similarly specialized cells united in the performance of a particular function—see HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE

tissue-bearing area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

tissue displacability **1:** the quality of oral tissues that permits them to be placed in other than a relaxed position **2:** the degree to which tissues permit displacement

tissue displacement: the change in the form or position of tissues as a result of pressure

tissue integration: as clinically observed, the apparent direct and healthy attachment of living tissue to an alloplastic material, i.e., a dental implant—see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

tissue molding: see BORDER MOLDING

tissue reaction: the response of tissues to an altered condition

tissue registration *obs* **1:** the accurate registration of the shape of tissues under any condition by means of a suitable material (GPT-1) **2:** an impression (GPT-1)

tissue trimming: see BORDER MOLDING

TMD: acronym for *TemporoMandibular Disorders*—see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

to-mo-gram *n* (1940): a radiograph made by using a tomograph

¹**to-mo-graph** *n:* a device for moving a x-ray source in one direction as the film moves in the opposite direction

²**to-mo-graph** *n:* a radiograph produced from a machine that has the

source of radiation moving in one direction and the film moving in the opposite direction

to-mo-gra-phy *n:* a general term for a technique that provides a distinct image of any selected plane through the body, while the images of structures that lie above and below that plane are blurred. Also, the term *body-section radiography* has been applied to the procedure, although the several ways of accomplishing it have been given distinguishing names

tongue habit: conscious or unconscious movements of the tongue that are not related to purposeful functions. Such habits may produce malocclusion or injuries to tissues of the tongue or the attachment apparatus of the teeth

tongue thrusting: the infantile pattern of suckle-swallow in which the tongue is placed between the incisor teeth or alveolar ridges during the initial stages of deglutition, resulting sometimes in an anterior open occlusion, deformation of the jaws, and/or abnormal function

tooth *n, pl teeth* (bef. 12c): any hard calcified structure in the alveolar processes of the maxilla or mandible used for mastication of food, or a similar structure—see ANATOMIC T., CUSPLESS T., METAL INSERT T., NONANATOMIC T., REVERSE ARTICULATION T., TUBE T., ZERO-DEGREE T.

tooth arrangement **1:** the placement of teeth on a denture with definite objectives in mind **2:** the placement of teeth on trial bases—see ANTERIOR TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

tooth borne: see TOOTH SUPPORTED

tooth color selection: the determination of the color and other attributes of appearance of an artificial tooth or set of teeth for a given individual

tooth form: the characteristics of the curves, lines, angles, and contours of various teeth that permit their identification and differentiation—see ANTERIOR T.F., POSTERIOR T.F.

tooth placement: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

tooth selection: the selection of a tooth or teeth of a shape, size, and color to harmonize with the individual characteristics of a patient

tooth size discrepancy: abnormally sized teeth or groups of teeth

tooth supported: a term used to describe a prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

tooth-supported base: a denture base that restores an edentulous region that has abutment teeth at each end for support. The tissue that it covers is not used for support

tooth-supported denture: see OVERDENTURE

tor-que *n* (ca. 1884): a twisting or rotary force. The movement of a system of forces producing rotation

tor-us *n, pl to-ri* (1563): a smooth rounded anatomical protuberance

total elasticity of muscle *obs:* the combined effect of physical and physiologic elasticity of muscle (GPT-4)

tough-ness *n:* the ability of a material to withstand stresses and strains without breaking

toxic dose: the amount of a drug that causes untoward symptoms in most persons

tox-ic-i-ty *n:* the adverse reactions (dose-response-time relationships) of tissues to selected foreign substances resulting in unacceptable in-vivo interactions. The toxicity can be at the local or systemic level depending on the amount, rate of release, and specific type of substance available to the tissues

trac-er *n* (ca. 1552): see ARROW-POINT T.

trac-ing *n* (15c) **1:** a line or lines scribed by a pointed instrument **2:** a traced copy of a drawing, photograph, radiograph, or similar entity—see ARROW POINT T., CEPHALOMETRIC T. EXTRAORAL T., INTRAORAL T., MANDIBULAR T., PANTOGRAPHIC T., STYLUS T.

tracing device: a device that provides a central point of bearing, or support, between maxillary and mandibular occlusion rims or dentures. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one occlusion rim or denture and a plate attached to the opposing

tracing device • typodont

occlusion rim or denture that provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves

transcranial oblique radiograph: a flat x-ray projection in which the central beam travels across the cranium and through the temporomandibular joint on the opposite side showing an oblique lateral view of the condyle

transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation: application of low-voltage electrical stimulation through the skin to nerves in order to interfere with the sensation of pain in the brain and increase blood flow to the region—*colloquial* TENS

trans-epi-the-li-al *adj*: penetrating or passing through the epithelium, as in a dental implant

transfer coping: a metallic, acrylic resin, or other covering or cap used to position a die in an impression (GPT-4)

transit dose: a measure of the primary radiation transmitted through the patient and measured at a point on the central ray at some point beyond the patient

transitional contour: with respect to any restoration supported by a dental implant, the relationship between the abutment and the implant body

transitional denture: a removable partial denture serving as an interim prosthesis to which artificial teeth will be added as natural teeth are lost and that will be replaced after postextraction tissue changes have occurred. A transitional denture may become an interim complete denture when all of the natural teeth have been removed from the dental arch—called also *transitional partial denture*

transitional prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS, TRANSITIONAL DENTURE

translating condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

trans-la-tion *n* (14c): that motion of a rigid body in which a straight line passing through any two points always remains parallel to its initial position. The motion may be described as a sliding or gliding motion

translatory movement *obs*: the motion of a body at any instant when all points within the body are moving at the same velocity and in the same direction (GPT-1)

trans-lu-cen-cy *n* (1611): having the appearance between complete opacity and complete transparency; partially opaque

trans-mu-co-sal *adj*: passing through the gingiva or oral mucosa

trans-os-teal *adj*: the penetration of both the internal and external cortical plates of a bone

transosteal dental implant 1: a dental implant that penetrates both cortical plates and passes through the full thickness of the alveolar bone **2:** a dental implant composed of a metal plate with retentive pins to hold it against the inferior border of the mandible that supports transosteal pins that penetrate through the full thickness of the mandible and pass into the, mouth in the parasymphyseal region—called also *staple bone implant, mandibular staple implant, transmandibular implant*

transverse axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

transverse facial fracture: see LE FORTE III FRACTURE, MID-FACIAL FRACTURE

transverse horizontal axis: an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate within the sagittal plane

trans-ver-sion *n*: displacement of a tooth from its usual position or proper numerical position in the jaw

trau-ma *n, pl trau-ma-ta* or **trau-mas, trau-mat-ic** *adj*—**trau-mat-i-cal-ly** *adv* (1693): an injury or wound, whether physical or psychic

trauma from occlusion: see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

traumatic occlusion: see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

trau-ma-to-gen-ic *adj*: capable of producing a wound or injury

traumatogenic occlusion *obs*: an occluding of the teeth that is capable of producing injury to oral structures (GPT-4)

traveling condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

treatment denture 1: a dental prosthesis used for the purpose of

treating or conditioning the tissues that are called on to support and retain it **2:** a dental prosthesis that is placed in preparation for future therapy—see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

treatment plan: the sequence of procedures planned for the treatment of a patient after diagnosis

trial base: a material or device representing the base of a denture. It is used for making maxillomandibular relationship records and for the arrangement of teeth

trial denture: a preliminary arrangement of denture teeth that has been prepared for placement into the patient's mouth to evaluate esthetics and maxillomandibular relationships

trial fitting: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

trial flask closure: any preliminary closure made for the purpose of eliminating excess material and insuring that the mold is completely filled

trial placement: the process of placing a trial denture in the patient's mouth for evaluation—see TRIAL DENTURE

trial plate *obs*: see TRIAL DENTURE

tricalcium phosphate: an inorganic particulate or solid form of relatively biodegradable ceramic that is used as a scaffold for bone regeneration. It may be used as a matrix for new bone growth

trichromatic system: a system for specifying color stimuli in terms of the tri-stimulus value based on matching colors by additive mixtures of three primary colored lights

tri-chro-ma-tism *m*: a type of vision in which the colors seen require, in general, three independently adjustable primaries (such as red, green, and blue) for their duplication by mixture; trichromatism may be either anomalous trichromatism or normal vision

trigger area: see TRIGGER POINT

trigger point: a focus of hyperirritability in tissue, which when palpated, is locally tender and gives rise to heterotopic pain

trigger spot: see TRIGGER POINT

trigger zone: see TRIGGER POINT

tripod marking: those marks or lines drawn on a cast in a single plane perpendicular to the survey rod to assist with repositioning the cast on a dental surveyor in a previously defined orientation

tri-pod-iza-tion *n*: an occlusal scheme characterized by a cusp to fossa relationship in which there are three points of contact about the cusp and opposing fossa with no contact on the cusp tip

tris-mus *n* (ca. 1693): see MANDIBULAR T.

trismus appliance: a prosthesis that assists the patient in increasing their oral aperture width to eat and maintain oral hygiene—*syn* DYNAMIC BITE OPENER, INTERARCH EXPANSION DEVICE, OCCLUSAL DEVICE FOR MANDIBULAR TRISMUS

tri-stimulus value: (R, G, B; X, Y, Z, etc.) Amounts of the three reference color stimuli, in a given trichromatic system, required to match the color of the stimulus considered

tri-ta-no-pia *n*: form of dichromatism in which reddish blue and greenish yellow stimuli are confused. Tritanopia is a common result of retinal disease but may be inherited—called also *blue blindness, hence tritanope*

try in: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

tube impression 1: a cylinder used as a tray to confine and direct impression material to make an impression of a single tooth **2:** the impression resulting from this procedure

tube teeth: artificial teeth with an internal, vertical, cylindrical aperture extending from the center of the base upward into the body of the tooth, into which a pin may be placed or cast for the attachment of the tooth to a fixed or removable denture base

tu-ber-cule *n* (1578): a small knobby prominence or excrescence; a nodule

tu-be-ros-i-ty *n, pl -ties* (ca. 1611): see MAXILLARY T.

tunnel dissection: a dissection of the periosteum from bone through a small incision, in a tunnel-like fashion

tur-gid *adj* (1620): being on a state of distention; swollen

ty-po-dent: a replica of the natural dentition and alveolar mucosa, set

to average condylar motions, used in training students in dental care —*syn* TYPODONT

U

UCLA abutment *substant*: a colloquial term used to describe a dental crown that is attached directly to the implant body by means of a screw without an intervening abutment

ultimate strength: the greatest stress that may be induced in a material at the point of rupture—called also *ultimate tensile strength*

ul-tra-vi-o-let: radiant energy of wave lengths shorter than extreme violet and lying beyond the ordinarily visible spectrum. Usually assigned to wave lengths shorter than 380 nm

¹un-der-cut *n* (1859) **1**: the portion of the surface of an object that is below the height of contour in relationship to the path of placement **2**: the contour of a cross-sectional portion of a residual ridge or dental arch that prevents the insertion of a prosthesis **3**: any irregularity in the wall of a prepared tooth that prevents the withdrawal or seating of a wax pattern or casting

²un-der-cut *v* (ca. 1598): to create areas that provide mechanical retention for materials placement

uniform color space: color space in which equal distances are intended to represent threshold or above threshold perceived color differences of equal size

uni-lat-er-al *adj* (1802): relating to one side; one-sided

unilateral partial denture: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

unilateral removable partial denture: a removable denture restoring lost or missing teeth on one side of the arch only

unilateral subperiosteal implant: an eposteal dental implant that provides abutments for support of a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a partially edentulous arch

unstrained jaw relation *obs*: **1**: the relation of the mandible to the skull when a state of balanced tonus exists among all the muscles involved **2**: any jaw relation that is attained without undue or unnatural force and that causes no undue distortion of the tissues of the temporomandibular joints (GPT-4)

upper impression *slang*: see MAXILLARY IMPRESSION

up-right *adj*: the movement of a tooth into an erect or normal position

V

vacuum casting: the casting of a metal or plastic in the presence of a partial vacuum

vacuum investing: the process of investing a pattern within a partial vacuum

vacuum mixing: a method of mixing a material such as plaster of paris or casting investment below atmospheric pressure

val-ue *n* (14c): the quality by which a light color is distinguished from a dark color, the dimension of a color that denotes relative blackness or whiteness (grayness, brightness). Value is the only dimension of color that may exist alone—see MUNSSELL VALUE

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co.; 1975. p. 14-7.

van der Walls' bond [Johannes D. van der Walls, Dutch physicist] (ca 1926): *eponym* for a bond that involves weak interatomic attractions such as variation in physical mass or location of electrical charge; e.g., molecular polarization, electrical dipoles and dispersion effects—hydrogen bridges—called also *secondary bond*

vascular pain: a type of deep somatic pain of visceral origin that emanates from the afferent nerves that innervate blood vessels

ve-lum *n* (1771): a covering; a general term for a veil or veil like structure—see SOFT PALATE

verti-centric [Earl Pound, US prosthodontist, 1901-1986]: a record used in complete denture fabrication. It involves the simultaneous recording of the vertical dimension of occlusion with the jaws in centric relation

vertical axis: see VERTICAL AXIS OF THE MANDIBLE

vertical axis of the mandible: an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate through the horizontal plane

vertical dimension: the distance between two selected points, one on a fixed and one on a movable member—see OCCLUSAL V.D., REST V.D., V.D. OF SPEECH

vertical dimension decrease *obs*: decreasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth or occlusion rims, or through alveolar or residual ridge resorption (GPT-1)

vertical dimension increase *obs*: increasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth, or occlusion rims (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical dimension of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical dimension of rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

vertical dimension of speech: that distance measured between two selected points when the occluding members are in their closest proximity during speech

vertical opening: see VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical overlap **1**: the distance teeth lap over their antagonists as measured vertically; especially the distance the maxillary incisal edges extend below those of the mandibular teeth. It may also be used to describe the vertical relations of opposing cusps **2**: the vertical relationship of the incisal edges of the maxillary incisors to the mandibular incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation

ves-ti-bule *n* (ca. 1728) **1**: any of various bony cavities, especially when serving as or resembling an entrance to another **2**: the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on the medial side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge or the residual ridge, and on the lateral side by the lips and cheeks—see BUCCAL V., LABIAL V.

ves-tib-u-lo-plas-ty *n*: a surgical procedure designed to restore alveolar ridge height by lowering muscles attaching to the buccal, labial, and lingual aspects of the jaws

vibrating line: an imaginary line across the posterior part of the palate marking the division between the movable and immovable tissues of the soft palate. This can be identified when the movable tissues are functioning

videofluoroscopy *n*: dynamic x-rays recorded on videotape

viewing conditions: various conditions under which visual observation is made including the size of the stimulus, characteristics of the surrounding area, nature of the illuminant, angle of viewing, area of the retina, etc.

Virginia bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

visceral pain: deep somatic pain originating in visceral structures such as mucosal linings, walls of hollow viscera, parenchyma of organs, glands, dental pulps, and vascular structures

visible spectrum: the section of the electromagnetic spectrum that is visible to the human eye. It ranges from 380 nm to 760 nm

visual adaptation: adjustive change in visual sensitivity due to continued visual stimulation or lack of stimulation. Three recognized types are: 1) *scotopic* or dark adaptation 2) *photopic* or light adaptation 3) *chromatic* or color adaptation

visual photometry: the measurement of luminous radiation on the basis of its effect on the visual receptors

vul-can-ite *n*: an obsolete denture base material that is a combination of caoutchouc and sulfur. These harden in the presence of suitable heat and application of pressure

vul-ca-nize *vb* -nized; -niz-ing *vt* (1846): to produce flexible or hard rubber, as desired, by subjecting caoutchouc, in the presence of sulfur, to heat and high steam pressure in a processing unit, termed a vulcanizer, made for that purpose

warp • standard references

W

- warp** *vt* (13c): torsional change of shape or outline; to turn or twist out of shape
- wash impression** *slang*: see FINAL IMPRESSION
- wave length**: the distance at any instant between two adjacent crests (or identical phases) of two series of waves that are advancing through a uniform medium. The wave length varies inversely with the vibration rate or number of waves passing any given point per unit period of time
- wax** *n* (bef. 12c): one of several esters of fatty acids with higher alcohols, usually monohydric alcohols. Dental waxes are combinations of various types of waxes compounded to provide desired physical properties—see BASEPLATE W., BOXING W., CASTING W., DENTAL IMPRESSION W., MODELING W.
- wax elimination**: the removal of wax from a mold, usually by heat
- wax expansion**: a method of expanding a wax pattern to compensate for the shrinkage of gold during the casting process
- wax model denture**: see TRIAL DENTURE
- wax pattern**: a wax form that is the positive likeness of an object to be fabricated
- wax try in**: see TRIAL PLACEMENT
- wax-ing** *v obs*: the contouring of a wax pattern or the wax base of a trial denture into the desired form (GPT-1)
- waxing up** *obs* **1**: the contouring of a pattern in wax generally applied to the shaping in wax of the contours of a trial denture (GPT-1) **2**: the process of waxing and carving of the wax to the shape and contour desired (GPT-1)
- wear facet**: any wear line or plane on a tooth surface caused by attrition
- Weber-Fergusson incision** [Sir E.S. Fergusson, Scottish surgeon, dates vary: 1808-1877 or 1871-1944]: *eponym* for a facial incision used in exposing the maxillary bone in a maxillectomy Zange J. Operationen im Bereich der nase und iber nebenholen. In: Theil R. Ophthalmologische, Operationslehre. Leipzig: Vebthieme; 1950.
- ¹weld** *n* (1831): a welded joint; the state or condition of being welded
- ²weld** *vb*: to unite or fuse two pieces by hammering, compression, or by rendering soft by heat with the addition of a fusible material
- whiting** *n*: pure white chalk (calcium carbonate) that has been ground and washed and that is used for polishing dental materials
- wire splint**: a device used to stabilize teeth loosened by an accident or by a compromised periodontium in the maxillae or mandible; a device to reduce and stabilize maxillary or mandibular fractures by application to both arches and connection with intermaxillary wires or elastic bands
- Wolff's Law** [Julius Wolff, German anatomist, 1836-1902]: *eponym* for a uniform or constant fact or principle, more specifically, that a bone, either normal or abnormal, will develop the structure most suited to resist those forces acting on it
- work** *n* (bef. 12c): the product of a force acting on a body and the distance through which the point of application of the force moves
- working articulation**: the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side toward which the mandible is moved
- working bite**: see WORKING ARTICULATION
- working bite relation**: see WORKING ARTICULATION
- working condyle**: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE
- working contacts** *obs*: contacts of teeth made on the side of the occlusion toward which the mandible has been moved (GPT-1)
- working model**: see CAST
- working occlusal surface** *obs*: the surface or surfaces of teeth on which mastication can occur (GPT-1)
- working occlusion** *obs*: the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side to which the mandible is moved (GPT-1)
- working side**: the side toward which the mandible moves in a lateral excursion
- working side contacts**: contacts of teeth made on the side of the

articulation toward which the mandible is moved during working movements

working side condyle: the condyle on the working side

working side condyle path: the path the condyle travels on the working side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

wrought *adj* (13c) **1**: worked into shape; formed **2**: worked into shape by tools; hammered

X

¹x-ray *vt* (1896): the process of exposing objects to roentgen rays and projecting their shadow on sensitized surfaces

²X ray *n* (1900): see ROENTGEN RAY

x-ray picture: see ROENTGENOGRAM

xenogenic graft: a graft from one species to another species— called also *heterologous graft*

xer-o-sto-mia *n*: dryness of the mouth from lack of normal secretions

Y

yield strength: the strength at which a small amount of permanent (plastic) strain occurs, usually 0.1% or 0.2%, and most frequently measured in MPa or psi

Z

zero-degree teeth: posterior denture teeth having 0-degree cuspal angles in relation to the horizontal occlusal surface— called also *zero-degree nonanatomic teeth*—see NONANATOMIC TEETH

zy-go-ma *n* (ca. 1684): the area formed by the union of the zygomatic bone with the zygomatic processes of the temporal and maxillary bones

STANDARD REFERENCES

COLOR

Agoston GA. Color theory and its applications in art and design. 2nd ed. Springer series in optical sciences, vol. 19. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 1987.

Kelly KL, Judd DB. Color: universal language and dictionary of names. Washington, DC: US Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, December 1976; Spec. Publication no. 440.

Nassan K. The physics and chemistry of color: the fifteen causes of color. New York: John Wiley; 1983.

MacAdam DL. Color measurement: theme and variations. 2nd ed. Springer series in optical sciences, vol. 27. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 1985.

Billmeyer FW Jr, Saltzman M. Principles of color technology. New York: John Wiley; 1981.

Wyazeci G, Stiles WA. Color science: concepts and methods, quantitative data and formulae. 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley; 1982.

Hunt RWG. Measuring colour. Chichester: John Wiley; 1987.

Hunter RS, Harold RW. The measurement of appearance. 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley; 1987.

COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Goddard PB. The anatomy, physiology and pathology of the human teeth: with the most approved methods of treatment; including operations, and the method of making and setting artificial teeth. With thirty plates. Philadelphia: Carey & Hart; 1844.

Harbert SC. A practical treatise on the operations of surgical and mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Barrett & Jones; 1847.

Tomes J. Instruction in the use and management of artificial teeth. Middlesex: Private printing; 1851.

Delabarre AFA. De la gutta percha et de son application aux den-

tures artificiales en remplacement des plaques metalliques et des substances osseuses corruptibles. Paris: V Masson; 1852.

Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston; 1860.

Wildman E. Instructions in the manipulation of hard rubber, or vulcanite. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1865.

Evans TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing; 1867.

Celluloid Manufacturing Co. Celluloid as a base for artificial teeth: instructions for manipulating the celluloid base, with testimonials from parties using it, and other information. Celluloid Manufacturing Co.; 1878.

Maloney JA, Brightwell OH. The Goodyear Dental Vulcanite Co., OH Brightwell. Washington: Gibson Publishing Co.; 1878.

Balkwill FH. Mechanical dentistry in gold and vulcanite. London: Churchill and Co.; 1880.

White JW. The teeth: natural and artificial. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1880.

Sheffield LT. A new system of prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing; 1884.

Land CH. The scientific adaptation of artificial dentures. Philadelphia: Private printing; 1885.

Andrieu E. Traite de prothese buccale et de mecanique dentaire. Paris: D Doin; 1887.

White JW. Taking impressions of the mouth. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1891.

Gartrell JH. Continuous gum work: a description of new apparatus and methods for manipulating continuous gum and porcelain crowns. London: Dental Engineering Co.; 1896.

Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing; 1898.

Clapp GW. Mechanical side of anatomical articulation. New York: The Dental Digest; 1910.

Greene JW. Greene brothers' clinical course in dental prosthesis in three printed lectures. New and advanced test methods in impressions, articulation, occlusion, roofless dentures, refits and renewals. Chillicothe, MO: Private press; 1910.

Haskell LP. Haskell's manual of plate work or handbook for the dental laboratory. Chicago: Private press; 1910.

Clapp GW. Prosthetic articulation. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co.; 1914.

Girdwood J. Tube teeth and porcelain rods. Private printing; 1914.

Wilson GH. Dental prosthetics. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Fabiger; 1914.

The Dentists' Supply Co. Trubyte teeth for vulcanite plates: as designed by J Leon Williams and Alfred Gysi together with a formulation of the law of harmony between faces and teeth and a description of the Trubyte system of classifying face forms. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co.; 1917.

Liberthal RH. Advanced impression taking. Scientific and correct method based upon principles founded by Drs. Greene. New York: Professional Publishing Co.; 1918.

Clapp GW, Tench RW. Professional Denture Service. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co.; 1918.

Leger Derez H. Traite de prothese dentaire. Paris: C Ash and Sons Co.; 1920.

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1920.

Clapp GW, Tench RW. Professional denture service. Vol. II. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co.; 1921.

The Dentists' Supply Co. Principles of selection and articulation. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co.; 1921.

Commer WE. The Rupert Hall method for entire upper and lower dentures. Bulletin no. 2. Hamilton, Ontario: Canadian Dental Research Foundation; 1921.

Gabell DP. Prosthetic dentistry. A textbook on the chairside work

for producing plate dentures. London: H Froude; Hodder & Stoughton; 1921.

Rupp FW. The mathematics of dental prosthetics, showing the necessity for the use of various other instruments of precision in order to obtain satisfactory dentures from the use of anatomical articulators of any brand. London: J Bale Sons & Danielsson; 1921.

Berthold AHR. Engineering applied to dentistry. Modern retention of artificial dentures from an engineering standpoint. Chicago: International Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridge work. London: Ash, Julius; 1923.

Campbell DD. Full denture prosthesis. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1924.

Goodhugh T. The art of prosthetic dentistry, London: Bailliere; 1924.

Hanau RH. Full denture prosthesis. Intraoral technique for Hanau Articulator model H. Buffalo: (Dental engineering); 1926.

Hanua RH. Hanau intraoral method vs Gysi extraoral method. Buffalo: Private press; 1927.

Gysi A. Practical conclusions from scientific research in denture construction. New York: Dentists' Supply Co.; 1929.

Sears VH. Full denture procedure. New York: Macmillan Co.; 1929.

Bunce EW. The Bunce Kanouse full denture technic. Chicago: Coe Laboratories, Inc.; 1929.

Sears VH. Full denture procedure. New York: Macmillan Co.; 1929.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry, an encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1930.

Swenson MG. Outline of full denture prosthesis. New York: University Press; 1932.

Fish EW. Principles of full denture prosthesis. London: John Bale Sons and Danielsson Ltd.; 1933.

Lott FM. The problem of facsimile reproduction of anterior esthetics in full denture prosthesis. Bulletin no. 17. Toronto: Canadian Dental Research Foundation; 1933.

Frahm FW. The principles and technics of full denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1934.

Williams JL. Trubyte teeth for denture restorations. New York: Dentists' Supply Co.; 1935.

Lott FM. Glass as a denture base. Bulletin no. 23. Toronto: Canadian Dental Research Foundation; 1936.

Sears VH. Prosthetic papers. Minneapolis: Private press; 1936.

Doxtater LW. Full and partial denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1936.

Sears VH. Prosthetic papers. Minneapolis: Dental Library, Bureau of Engraving, Inc.; 1936.

Essig NS. Prosthetic dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1937.

House MM. Full denture technique. Whittier, CA: Private printing; 1937.

House MM, Loop JL. Form and color harmony in the dental art. Whittier, CA: Private printing; 1939.

Schlosser RO. Complete denture prosthesis. Philadelphia: WB Saunders; 1939.

Swenson MG. Complete dentures. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1940.

Neil E. The upper and the lower. A simplified full denture impression procedure. Chicago: The CAL Technical Library; 1941.

Miller RG. Synopsis of full and partial dentures. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1942.

Adams CW. Selection and articulation of artificial teeth. New York: Dentists' Supply Co.; 1943.

Hirsehorn H. Denture base readjustment. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins Co.; 1943.

Hunter C, Samson E. Mechanical dentistry; a practical treatise on

standard references

the construction of the various kinds of artificial dentures. London: The Technical Press Ltd.; 1945.

Schwartz MM. You can be happy with dental plates. Private printing; 1945.

Tuckfield W. Full denture technique. 2nd ed. Melbourne: Australian College of Dentistry; 1945.

Landa JS. Practical full denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1947.

Hordes S. Full denture construction. Albany: University of the State of New York Press; 1949.

Sears VH. New teeth for old. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press; 1949.

Sears VH. Principles and techniques for complete denture construction. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1949.

Fenn HRB, Liddelow KP, Gimson AP. Clinical dental prosthetics. London: Staples Press; 1953.

Landy C. Full dentures. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1958.

CROWNS

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1903.

Land CH. Porcelain dental art. Private printing; 1904.

Chayes HES. The application of the Davis crown in prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing; 1912.

Lochhead Laboratories. The porcelain jacket crown. A treatise containing interesting and authentic information regarding the technique, preparation and field of application of porcelain jacket crowns in an everyday practice. New York: Private printing; 1918.

Thompson GA. Porcelain tecnic. Private printing; 1918.

Collett HA. Gold shell crowns and how to make them. The solution of problems in dental mechanics. New York: Private printing; 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridgework. London: Ash, Julius; 1923.

LeGro AL. Ceramics in dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1925.

Stern MN. Enameloid acrylics in dentistry. Forest Hills, NY: Credo Publishing Co.; 1942.

Engle F. Three quarter crowns; how to construct and apply them. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1946.

Levy IR. Acrylic inlays, crowns and bridges. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1950.

Brecker SC. The porcelain jacket crown. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1951.

DENTAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

Haskell LP. The student's manual and handbook for the dental laboratory. Philadelphia: Welch Dental Co.; 1887.

Chupein TF. The dental laboratory; a manual of gold and silver plate work for dental substitutes, crowns, etc. Philadelphia: Johnson & Lund; 1889.

Abonyi J. Compendium der Zahutechnik fur studierende und Krste. Stuttgart: F Enke; 1892.

Chasman C. Manual of mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Private printing; 1932.

Schwartz JR. Practical prosthetic procedure. Philadelphia: Universal Dental Co.; 1934.

Salzman JA. Manual for dental technicians. New York: Pitman Publishing Corp.; 1938.

Chappelle WF. Partial denture technics. Buffalo: Williams Gold Refining Co.; 1941.

Wells AS, Reynolds GW. Laboratory manual for crown and bridge technique. Ann Arbor: Edwards Brothers, Inc. Lithoprinters; 1944.

Boucher CO. Dental prosthetic laboratory manual. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1947.

DENTAL MATERIALS SCIENCE

Flagg JF. Plastics and plastic fillings: as pertaining to the filling of all cavities of decay in teeth below medium in structure. Philadelphia: P Blakiston; 1881.

Essig CJ. Manual of dental metallurgy. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co.; 1882.

Gilbert SE. Vulcanite and celluloid: instruction in their practical working for dental purposes. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1884.

Warren GW. A manual of mechanical dentistry and metallurgy. Philadelphia: Private printing; 1905.

Hughes CN. Questions and answers on prosthetic dentistry and metallurgy. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1914.

Hepburn WB. Notes on dental metallurgy for the use of dental students and practitioners. 2nd ed. New York: W Wood and Co.; 1915.

Capon WA. Porcelain dental restorations. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1920.

Hovestad JF. Practical dental porcelains. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1924.

LeGro AL. Ceramics in dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1925.

Ray KW. Metallurgy for dental students. Philadelphia: P Blakiston's Son & Co.; 1931.

Felcher FR. The art of porcelain in dentistry. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1932.

Skinner EW. The science of dental materials. Philadelphia: WB Saunders; 1936.

Felcher FR. Porcelain in dentistry. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1932.

Salzmann JA. Manual for dental technicians: vulcanite. New York: Private printing; 1938.

Salzman JA. Manual for dental technicians: with a supplement on acrylics. New York: Private printing; 1938.

Cohen M. Ceramics in dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1940.

Stern MN. Enameloid acrylics in dentistry. Forest Hills, NY: Credo Publishing Co.; 1942.

Orlowski HJ. Dental porcelain. Columbus: College of Engineering, Ohio State University Press; 1944.

Osborne J. Acrylic resins in dentistry. Oxford: Blackwell; 1944.

Tylman SD, Peyton FA. Acrylics and other synthetic resins used in dentistry. Philadelphia: JB Lippincott Co.; 1946.

Osborne J. Acrylic resins in dentistry. Springfield: CC Thomas Co.; 1948.

FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Clifford IE, Clifford RE. Crown, bar and bridgework: new methods of permanently adjusting artificial teeth without plates. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co.; 1885.

Evans G. Practical treatise on artificial crown and bridge work. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1888.

Brown P. A treatise on crown and bridge work, or the adjustment of teeth without plates. Philadelphia: Private printing; 1892.

Reigner H. Kronen und bracken arbeiten, ein lehrbuch. Leipzig: A Felix; 1895.

Sheffield LT. An easy account of crown work and bridgework in dentistry. New York: Private printing; 1895.

Mason Detachable Tooth Co. Mason detachable porcelains for crown and bridge work: with instructions in the method of mounting. Mason Detachable Tooth Co.; 1900.

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1903.

Roussel GA. Traite theorique et pratique des couronnes artificielles et du bridge work. Paris: D Doin; 1906.

Chance PR. Ash's tube teeth in aesthetic crown and bridgework. London: Private printing; 1907.

Havestadt JF. Principles and techniques of crowns and bridges. Boston: Kitter and Flebee; 1915.

Peeso FA. Crown and bridgework for students and practitioners. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1916.

Krummnow F. Lehrbuch der kronen brucken und porzellanotechnik. Berlin: Halensee Zahntechnischer Verlag; 1920.

Chayes HES. Movable removable bridgework. With a detailed, illustrated technique for the construction of a unilateral compound movable removable partial bridge, and a description of the instruments and attachments employed. New York: Chayes System Laboratories; 1922.

Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co. Steele's interchangeable tooth: illustrated: showing technical detail of construction and manipulation, embracing all features of their application. Columbus: Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co.; 1924.

Haupt K, Reichborn Kjemmerud I. Moderne zahnartzliche krown und brucken arbeiten. Berlin: H Mausser; 1929.

Doxtater LW. Procedures in modern crown and bridgework. The principles and technique of stationary and removable bridges. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1931.

Knapp KW. Manual of fixed bridgework. New York: NY University Press Book Store; 1935.

Schwartz JR. Cavity preparation and abutment construction in bridgework. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1936.

Hildebrand GY. Studies in dental prosthodontics. Vol. 1. Stockholm: Fahlerantz; 1937.

Knapp KW. Inlays and fixed bridgework. Buffalo: Williams Gold Refining Co.; 1939.

Tylman SD. Theory and practice of crown and bridge prosthesis. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1940.

Coelho DH. A complete fixed bridge procedure. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1949.

Ewing JE. Fixed partial prosthesis. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1954.

GENERAL PATHOLOGY

Kissane JM, editor. Anderson's pathology. 9th ed. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1990.

Myers EN, Suen JY. Cancer of the head and neck. 2nd ed. New York: Churchill Livingstone, Inc.; 1989.

Guepp DR, editor. Contemporary issues in surgical pathology, vol. 10, Pathology of the head and neck. New York: Churchill Livingstone, Inc.

GENERAL PROSTHODONTICS

Fauchard P. Le Chirurgien Dentiste ou Traite des Dents (in two volumes). Paris: 1728 (section on artificial tooth replacements in vol. II).

Mouton C. Essai d'Odontotechnique, ou Dissertation sur les Dents Artificielles. Paris: Private printing; 1746. (First complete book on artificial tooth replacements).

Hunter J. The natural history of the human teeth. London: J Johnson; 1755. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).

Wooftendale R. Practical observations on the human teeth. London: J Johnson; 1783. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).

Dubois de Lhemant N. A dissertation on artificial teeth: evincing

the advantages of teeth made of mineral paste, over every denomination of animal substance: to which is added, advice to mothers and nurses on the prevention and cure of those diseases which attend the first dentition. 1797~ (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Fox J. The history and treatment of the diseases of the teeth, the gums, and the alveolar processes, with the operations which they respectively require. To which are added, observations on other diseases of the mouth, and on the mode of fixing artificial teeth. London: Thomas Cox; 1806. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

James B. A treatise on the management of the teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing; 1814. (First illustrated United States dental work with a section on artificial teeth.)

Delabarre CF. Traite de la partie mecanique de l'art du chiru dentiste (in two volumes). Paris: Private printing; 1820. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Jobson DW. Outlines of the anatomy and physiology of the teeth etc. Their diseases and treatment. With practical observations on artificial teeth. Edinburgh: William Tait; 1834. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for their construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S Highley; 1835. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Saunders E. Mineral teeth: their merits & manufacture: with observations on those cases in which they are or are not applicable: and on the best means of preserving artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing; 1841. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Arthur R. A popular treatise on the diseases of the teeth: including a description of their structure and modes of treatment; together with the usual mode of inserting artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston; 1845. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Harbert SC. A practical treatise on the operations of surgical and mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Barrett & Jones; 1847.

Howard T. On the IOBB of teeth; and on the best means of restoring them. London: Simpkin and Marshall; 1857. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Lukyn E. Dental surgery and mechanism. A popular treatise on the preservation, management, and surgical treatment of the teeth and gums: with the most modern and improved modes of supplying the lobs of teeth. London: Savill and Edwards; 1859. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Allen J. Teeth: an improved method of constructing artificial dentures: combining five important points not heretofore attained: together with directions for the development and subsequent preservation of the natural teeth. Philadelphia Private printing; 1860.

Mosely E. Teeth, their natural history: with the physiology of the human mouth, in regard to artificial teeth. London: Robert Hardwicke; 1862. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Eskell FA. A new system for treating and fixing artificial teeth: the art to prevent the loss of the teeth: the instructions calculated to enable heads of families to adopt the author's practice of treating and preserving the teeth. Private printing; 1862.

Coles JO. On deformities of the mouth, congenital and acquires, with their mechanical treatment. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston; 1870. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Coles JO. A manual of dental mechanics. 2nd ed. London: J & A Churchill; 1876. (Section on artificial tooth replacement.)

Dejardin A Jr. Restaurations prosthetiques faites dans les hopitaux de Paris, precede de l'hygiene de la bouche. Paris: E Bicheron; 1877.

Burnot G. Contribution a l'etude de la graffe dentaire. Paris: JB Balilliere; 1886.

Cigrand BJ. The rise, fall and revival of dental prosthesis. Chicago: Periodical Publishing Co.; 1892.

Parreidt J. Handbuch der Zahnersatzkunde. Leipzig: A Felix; 1893.

Cigrand BJ. A compendium of dental prosthesis arranged in questions and answers. Chicago: Periodical Publishing Co.; 1894.

standard references

Essig CJ, editor. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. In contributions by eminent authorities. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co.; 1896.

Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: P Blakiston's Sons and Co.; 1903.

Cigrand BJ. The lower third of the face or the dental domain: a study of art in dentistry. Chicago: Blakely Printing Co.; 1904.

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1911.

Prothero JH. Prosthetic dentistry. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico Dental Publishing Co.; 1916.

Bodee CA, Rabell UL. Text book on prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing; 1921.

Martinier P, Villian G. Prothese. Paris: JB Bailliere and fils; 1922.

Clapp GW. The life and work of James Leon Williams. New York: The Dental Digest; 1925.

Logan JD. Dental prosthetics. Edinburgh: E & S Livingstone; 1926.

Shaw DM. Dental prosthetic mechanics. London: Edward Arnold and Co.; 1927.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry. An encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1930.

Logan JD. Dental prosthetics. Outlines of dental science, vol IV. New York: Private printing; 1934.

Boyle HH. Principles and practice of applied dental aesthetics. London: H Kimpton; 1936.

Hildebrand GT. Studies in dental prosthetics. Stockholm: AB Fahlerrants; 1937.

Osborne J. Dental mechanics for students. London: Trinity Press Ltd.; 1939.

Schwartz JR. Modern methods of tooth replacement. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1942.

Sears VH. Basic principles of dentistry. New York: Pitman Publishing Corp.; 1942.

Craddock FW. Prosthetic dentistry: a clinical outline. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1945.

Schweitzer JM. Restorative dentistry; a clinical photographic presentation. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1947.

Weinmann JP, Sicher H. Bone and bones. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1947.

MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S Highley; 1935.

Ramsay R, Coles JO. The mechanical treatment of deformities of the mouth, congenital and accidental. London: J Churchill and Sons; 1868.

Case CS. A practical treatise on the techniques and principles of dental orthopedia and prosthetic correction of cleft palate. Chicago: CS Case Private press; 1921.

Fritsch C. Zahnartzliche sowie zahnartzlich chirurgische prothetik. Leipzig: G Thieme; 1925.

Walker DG. The construction of vulcanite applicators for applying radium to lesions of the buccal cavity, lips, orbit and antrum. London: Private printing; 1938.

Beder OK. Surgical and maxillofacial prosthetics. Seattle: King's Crown Press; 1949.

MEDICAL ACRONYMS

Hamilton B, Guides B. Medical acronyms, symbols and abbreviations. 2nd ed. New York: Neal Schuman Publishers, Inc.; 1988. 277 pages.

Mossman J, editor. Acronyms, initialisms and abbreviations dictionary. 15th ed. Detroit: Gale Research Inc.; 1990.

MEDICAL DICTIONARIES

Steadman's Medical Dictionary. 25th ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins; 1990.

Jablonsit S. Illustrated dictionary of dentistry. Philadelphia: WB Saunders; 1982.

MEDICAL EPONYMS

Firkin BG, Whitworth JA. Dictionary of medical eponyms. Park Ridge, NJ: The Parthenon Publishing Group; 1987.

REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1928.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry. An encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1930.

Doxtater LW. Full and partial denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.; 1936.

Elbrecht A. Systematik der abnehmbaren partiellen prothesen. Leipzig: H Meusser; 1937.

Neurohr FG. Partial dentures; a system of functional restoration. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1939.

MiHer RG. Synopsis of full and partial dentures. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1942.

Applegate SG, Perry CK. Outline for removable partial denture service. Detroit: Prosthetic Department, University of Detroit School of Dentistry; 1943.

Godfrey RJ. A manual of removable partial denture design. Toronto: University of Toronto Press; 1948.

JM Ney Co. The Ney surveyor book. Hartford: JM Ney Co.; 1948.

Fenn HRB, Liddelow KP, Gimson AP. Clinical dental prosthetics. London: Staples Press; 1953.

Applegate OC. Essentials of removable partial denture prosthesis. Philadelphia: WB Saunders Co.; 1954.

Swenson MG, Terkla LG. Partial dentures. St Louis: CV Mosby; 1955.

SYNDROMES

Magalini SI, Magalini SC, de Francisci G. Dictionary of medical syndromes. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: JB Lippincott; 1990.

Jablonski S. Jablonski's dictionary of syndromes and eponymic diseases. 2nd ed. Malabar, FL: Krieger Publishing Co.; 1990.